

ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

**Mission Training Plan for
the Digital Military Police
Platoon (Heavy Division)**

OCTOBER 2002

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

MISSION TRAINING PLAN
for the
Digital Military Police Platoon (Heavy Division)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
Table of Contents	i
PREFACE	ii
Chapter 1. Unit Training	1-1
Chapter 2. Training Matrixes.....	2-1
2-1. General.....	2-1
2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix.....	2-1
Chapter 3. Mission Outline	3-1
Chapter 4. Training Exercise.....	4-1
Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines	5-1
Chapter 6. External Evaluation	6-1
APPENDIX A - OPERATIONS ORDER (OPORD)	A-1
APPENDIX B - CONVERSION FACTORS (US UNITS AND METRIC).....	B-1
Glossary	Glossary-1
References	References-1
Questionnaire	Questionnaire-1

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

PREFACE

The purpose of this mission training plan (MTP) is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. This MTP aligns with and is part of the United States (US) Army training and tactical doctrine program. It contains tasks that support military police (MP) functions outlined in proponent doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders use their mission essential task list (METL) to identify which collective tasks in this MTP that must be trained. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this MTP. Standards for training may be made more difficult, but may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the Digital MP Platoon (Heavy Division) table of organization and equipment (TOE) 19333F000.

The proponent of this publication is Headquarters (HQ), US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). Submit changes for improving this publication on Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to Commander, United States (US) Army Maneuver Support Center, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-M, Building 3200, Directorate of Training and Development, 320 MANSCEN Loop, Suite 210, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP provides leaders guidance on how to train and the key missions on which to train. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on many factors, including the following:

- a. Unit METL.
- b. Training directives and guidance established by the chain of command.
- c. Training priorities of your unit.
- d. Training resources and areas available.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a mission-oriented platoon training program. The unit training program includes the following:

- a. Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 19-333-D-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the digital division provost marshal (PM) section.
- b. ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the digital division company.
- c. ARTEP 19-100-10-Drill. These drills are used by company commanders and platoon leaders to train skills that must be sustained by the unit.
- d. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational speciality (MOS) and skill levels.

This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1.

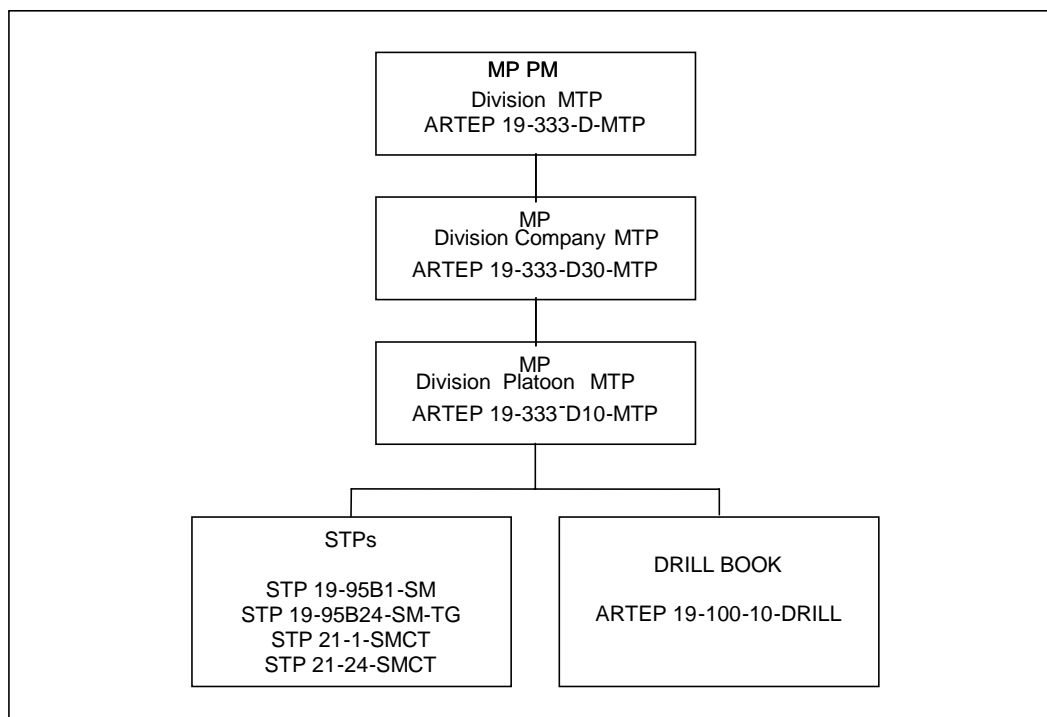


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and three appendixes.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. It explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents the relationship between the missions and their subordinate tasks in outline form

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of five situational training exercises (STXs). These exercises provide training information and a preconstructed scenario. These exercises serve as part of an internal or external. These exercises may be modified to suit the needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training and evaluation criteria for tasks that the unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies tasks, steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) countertasks. Each T&EO is a part of mission and, in various combinations, makes up larger training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for planning, preparing, and executing an external evaluation.

g. Appendix A, Operations Order, contains a sample OPORD to be used with the exercises in Chapter 4.

h. Appendix B, Combined Arms Training Strategy, contains recommended unit training strategies for the unit that describe the types of training events and resources required to facilitate training to standard.

i. Appendix C, Conversion Factors (US Units and Metric), shows how to convert metric and US measurements.

1-4. Mission and Tasks.

a. The mission of the platoon is to provide MP combat support (CS) to an assigned area of operations (AO). This MTP includes specific missions found in the TOE and implied missions that the platoon must execute to accomplish the mission.

b. Each of the tasks may be trained individually or jointly with other tasks. They must be oriented on the training criteria provided in the T&EOs. Several tasks can be linked through a logical, tactical scenario to form an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used in developing an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Squad tasks are trained in the same way as described above. However, the squad leader must also train the drills listed in the drill book.

d. Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STP training, battle simulations, and execution of unit missions.

e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered through training to the standards outlined in STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective task training.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP is based on the training principles in Field Manual (FM) 25-100.

a. **Train as Combined Arms and Services Teams.** Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and services teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross attachment of the full operational spectrum of combat, CS, and combat service support (CSS) units.

b. **Train as You Fight.** The goal of combat level training is to achieve combat level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less than perfect results initially and demand realism in training. They must integrate such realistic conditions as smoke; noise; simulated nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attacks; battlefield debris; loss of key leaders; and cold weather.

c. **Use Appropriate Doctrine.** Training must conform to Army doctrine. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn nonstandard procedures. Therefore, units must train tasks to the Army standards contained in MTPs, drill books, soldier's manuals (SMs), regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. **Use Performance-Oriented Training.** Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing the tasks and mission. Soldiers learn best by using a hands-on approach. Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include simulators, simulations, and training devices, must be included in the strategy.

e. **Train to Challenge.** Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. MTPs and individual training evaluation programs (ITEPs) are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. **Train Using Multiechelon Techniques.** To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. **Train to Maintain.** Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is as equally important to soldiers as being expert in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

i. **Make Commanders the Primary Trainer.** The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. **Training Strategy.** The training program developed and executed by the engineer battalion to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of the Army's combined-arms training strategy (CATS). The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and to identify the resources required to support that training. The CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit strategies that describe the training events and training resources required to train to standard. The CATS will be embedded in the Standard Army Training System (SATS) version 4.1 and higher. The Web site for this information is <http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac>.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training, reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The CATS is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the unit to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects the tasks from the MTP that are required to train the METL. The training strategies provided using the SATS 4.1 will provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused, integrated training plan.

c. The unit training strategy consists of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive, focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit training strategy are--

(1) Maneuver and collective training strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict the resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapons systems found in the unit. It is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or appropriate FMs.

(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl-walk-run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that trainers can assess the preparedness of their soldiers or units to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit METL and the commander's assessment of the unit training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit training strategy.

e. When developing the platoon training plan, the commander identifies the training tasks from the MTP that are required to train the METL.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP is designed to facilitate planning, preparing, and conducting unit training as explained in the FMs 25-100 and 25-101.

a. The leaders assign the mission and/or supporting tasks for which they intend to develop training based on the METL and the training guidance from the next higher headquarters (HQ). Trainers must plan and execute unit training in support of this guidance.

b. The leaders review the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTX/STXs provided will support or can be modified to support command guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, see the matrix in Chapter 2. This matrix provides a listing of all critical collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. The leaders prioritize the tasks that need training. You will never have time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The leaders integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency that they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multiechelon training to the best effect.
- (3) Determine where the training can take place.
- (4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.
- (5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Provide the task list to your commander. Once approved, the tasks selected are then scheduled on the unit training schedule.

f. Determine the things you need to conduct the training, such as ammunition, simulation equipment, or a suitable training area. Coordinate for these requirements in sufficient time to ensure adequate acquisition and coordination.

g. Keep subordinate leaders informed, and oversee the training they are conducting. Ensure that standards are rigidly enforced. If they are not, your unit and soldiers will suffer.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are--

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for tasks preference that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command and their responsibilities are as follows:

- (1) Commanders.

- (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
 - (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
 - (c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.
 - (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
 - (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.
- (2) Staff.
- training.
- (a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.
 - (b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
 - (c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
 - (d) Assess safety performance during training.
 - (e) Evaluate safety performance during after-action reviews (AARs).
- (3) Subordinate leaders.
- they lead.
- (a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.
 - (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to superiors.
- (4) Individual soldiers.
- (a) Report unsafe conditions and acts and correct the situation when possible.
 - (b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
 - (c) Take responsibility for personal safety.
 - (d) Work as team members.
 - (e) Modify their own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step, cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are--

- (1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.
- (2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-2) is a tool for assessing hazards.
- (3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations, accept no unnecessary risks, and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into operations plans (OPLANs), operation orders (OPORDs), standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards, to include follow-up reviews and AARs. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is, by definition, an accident. Risk assessment and management are the mechanisms with which the incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
			A	B	C	D	E
E F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH		HIGH		LOW
	CRITICAL	II	HIGH	HIGH		LOW	LOW
	MARGINAL	III	LOW	MEDIUM		LOW	LOW
	NEGLIGIBLE	IV	LOW	LOW		LOW	LOW

Effect	
Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, and major property damage.
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage.
Marginal	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system/property damage.
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment.
Probability	
Frequent	Individual soldier/item. All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Probable	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Occasional	Individual soldier/item. All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Remote	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Improbable	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Risk Levels	
Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Medium	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
Low	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-2. Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix

f. The primary causes of fratricide are--

(1) Direct-fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINES), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

h. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Oversupervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. The responsibility of all unit leaders is to decrease and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during the analysis of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) factors. This

requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using the environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command, to include the installation environmental office if applicable, on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

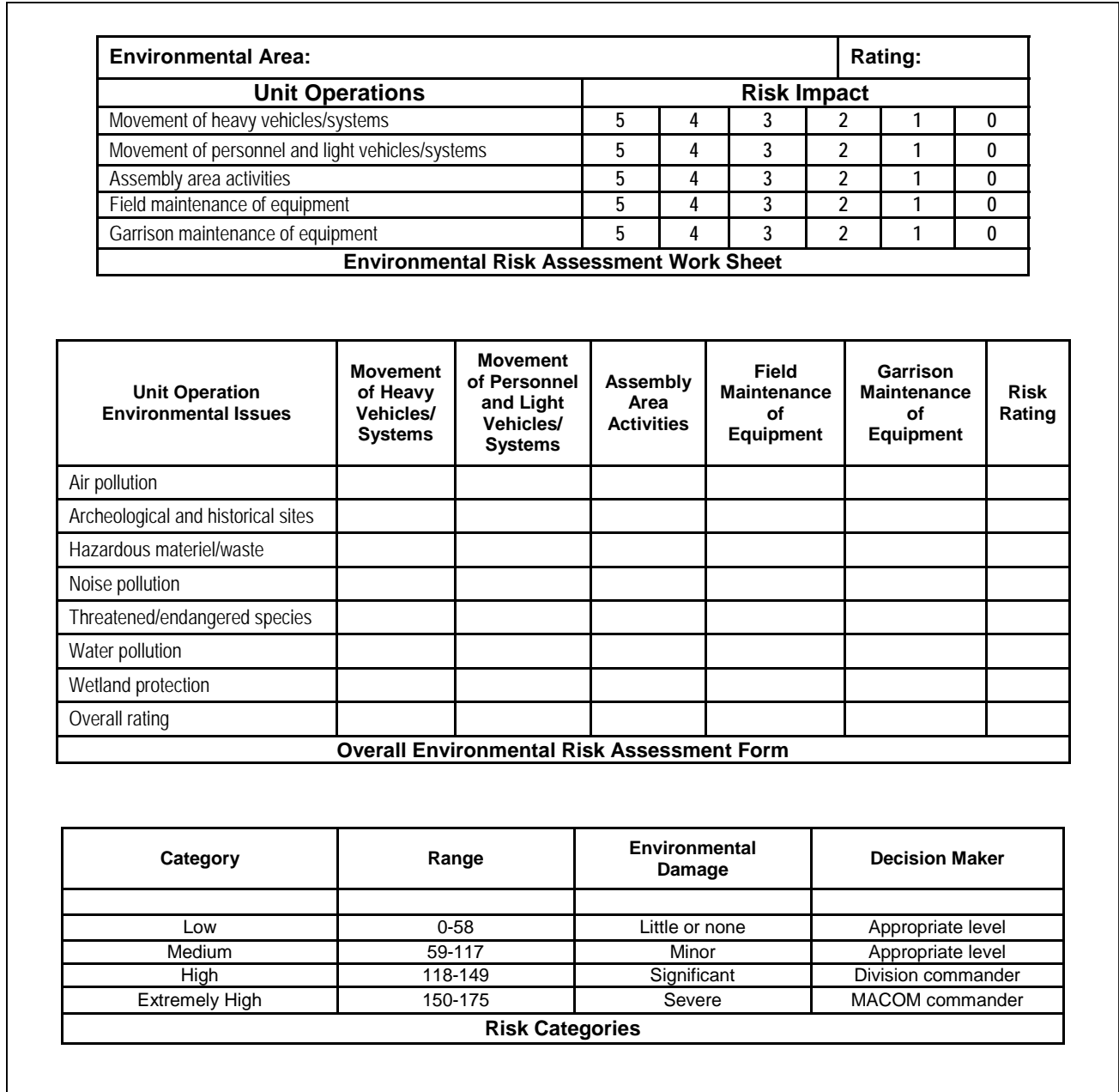


Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards that you must meet for each task.

a. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are conducted by the HQ two levels above. (See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.)

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard, and then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not

corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher level exercises, it is usually feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during exercises (usually after the completion of a major event). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvements of this ARTEP MTP are requested. Feedback will help ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in paragraph 3 of the preface.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training Matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel.

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2) identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS, which are indicated by an X in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table	
<u>Mission Title</u>	
•	AREA SECURITY OPERATIONS
•	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT OPERATIONS
•	LAW & ORDER OPERATIONS
•	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT OPERATIONS
•	POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
Develop Intelligence					
19-3-D112	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D202	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X		X
19-3-D203	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X		X
19-3-D315	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)		X		
19-3-D521	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	X	X	X	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
03-3-C226.19-D503	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks	AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
07-3-C212.19-D307 Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D101 Conduct Platoon Level Unit Deployment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D111 Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D122 Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D123 Perform Temporary Route Signing (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)				X
19-3-D124 Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a Passage of Lines Operation (Digital MP Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D131 Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X		X
19-3-D132 Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X		X
19-3-D141 Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Breaching Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D221 Conduct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			
19-3-D227 Delay the Enemy (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D228 Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			
19-3-D229 Conduct a Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D230 Conduct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D231 Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			X

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-3-D232	Conduct a Screen (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D241	Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X		X	X
19-3-D242	Establish a Defile and Holding Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D243	Conduct Reconnaissance Team Sweeps (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D244	Conduct Quartering Party Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			
Protect the Force					
03-3-C202.19-D903	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
03-3-C203.19-D703	Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
03-3-C209.19-D803	React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
03-3-C224.19-D303	Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
05-2-0301.19-D105	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X		X
19-3-D151	Provide Escort for the Fox Vehicle (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D201	Provide In-Transit Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			X
19-3-D204	Conduct Convoy Security (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	X		X	X
19-3-D213	Provide Security for Designated Persons (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X		X	

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-3-D222	Provide Military Police (MP) Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Platoon)	X			
19-3-D224	Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			
19-3-D225	Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital MP Platoon)	X			
19-3-D245	Secure a Downed Aircraft (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			
19-3-D491	Clear a Building (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
08-3-0003.19-D208	Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
08-3-C316.19-D508	Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D212	Support Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X			
19-3-D313	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D314	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X		X
19-3-D331	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D351	Conduct Evacuation Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-3-D401	Perform Platoon-Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)			X	
19-3-D403	Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-3-D618	Interact With the Media During Military Police (MP) Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
Develop Intelligence		
19-3-D112	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D202	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D203	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D315	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D521	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver		
03-3-C226.19-D503	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
07-3-C212.19-D307	Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D101	Conduct Platoon Level Unit Deployment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D111	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Platoon)	X
19-3-D122	Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	X
19-3-D123	Perform Temporary Route Signing (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D124	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a Passage of Lines Operation (Digital MP Platoon)	X
19-3-D131	Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D132	Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D141	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Breaching Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	
19-3-D221	Conduct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D227	Delay the Enemy (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D228	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D229	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D230	Conduct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D231	Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D232	Conduct a Screen (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	
19-3-D241	Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D242	Establish a Defile and Holding Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D243	Conduct Reconnaissance Team Sweeps (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D244	Conduct Quartering Party Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
Protect the Force		
03-3-C202.19-D903	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X

Collective Tasks	POLICE INTELLIGENCE
03-3-C203.19-D703 Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
03-3-C209.19-D803 React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
03-3-C224.19-D303 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
05-2-0301.19-D105 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D151 Provide Escort for the Fox Vehicle (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D201 Provide In-Transit Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D204 Conduct Convoy Security (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	
19-3-D213 Provide Security for Designated Persons (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D222 Provide Military Police (MP) Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Platoon)	
19-3-D224 Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D225 Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital MP Platoon)	
19-3-D245 Secure a Downed Aircraft (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D491 Clear a Building (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
Perform CSS and Sustainment	
08-3-0003.19-D208 Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
08-3-C316.19-D508 Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D212 Support Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D313 Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D314 Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D331 Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	X
19-3-D351 Conduct Evacuation Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D401 Perform Platoon-Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-3-D403 Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-3-D618 Interact With the Media During Military Police (MP) Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	X

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outline

3-1. General. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between a mission and its supporting tasks. The outline provides the trainer a diagram of the unit mission, samples STXs, and the collective tasks that comprise them.

3-2. Mission Outline. Since unit training is mission oriented, the mission outline shows how training a task contributes to the unit's ability to perform its mission. The mission, Table 3-1, provides the leader with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

Table 3-1. MP Digital Platoon Mission Outline

PROVIDE MP COMBAT SUPPORT	
STX 19-3-E0001	
Route Regulation and Enforcement	
19-3-D112	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-3-D122	Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement
19-3-D131	Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations
19-3-D132	Conduct Straggler Control Operations
19-3-D521	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
STX 19-3-E0002	
Security of Designated Assets	
19-3-D204	Conduct Convoy Security
19-3-D211	Provide Security for Designated Persons
19-3-D222	Provide MP Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense
19-3-D224	Conduct Security of a Critical Site
19-3-D225	Conduct Security of a Command Post
STX 19-3-E0003	
Internment/Resettlement Operations	
19-3-D112	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-3-D251	Conduct Evacuation Operations
19-3-D313	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations
19-3-D315	Process Captured Documents and Equipment
19-3-D521	Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
STX 19-3-E0004	
MP Support to Combat Operations	
19-3-D221	Conduct Response Force Operations
19-3-D227	Delay the Enemy
19-3-D229	Conduct Movement to Contact
19-3-D231	Conduct a Hasty Attack
19-3-D232	Conduct a Screen
STX 19-3-E0005	
MP Support to Battlefield Movement	
19-3-D111	Conduct MP Support to a River Crossing
19-3-D124	Conduct MP Support to Passage of Lines
19-3-D228	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercise

4-1. Introduction. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains five sample STXs. They are designed to help develop, sustain, and evaluate the unit's mission proficiency. Table 4-1 lists the exercises and their page numbers.

Table 4-1. Training Exercises

Exercise Number	Exercise Title
19-3-E0001	Route Regulation and Enforcement
19-3-E0002	Security of Designated Assets
19-3-E0003	Internment/Resettlement Operations
19-3-E0004	MP Support to Combat Operations
19-3-E0005	MP Support to Battlefield Movement

4-2. Situational Training Exercises. STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical missions. The STX—

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the mission STX before conducting a higher-echelon FTX.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

DIGITAL MP PLATOON (HEAVY)
STX
19-3-E0001
ROUTE REGULATION AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks for the platoon maneuver and mobility support operation.

2. Interface. This STX supports a company FTX. It is supported by the following MP drills from ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL:

- 19-5-D0101 Use Traveling Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0102 Use Bounding Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0103 React of Indirect Fire (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0104 React to an Ambush (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0106 Dismount the MK19 Grenade Machine Gun
- 19-5-D0108 Erect an OE-254/GRC Antenna System (Team)
- 19-5-D0110 React to Contact (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0111 React to Enemy Air Attack
- 19-5-D0112 Conduct an Emergency evacuation of an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0113 React to a Vehicle Rollover
- 19-5-D0114 React to a Mine Strike
- 19-5-D0116 React to an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV) Rollover
- 19-5-D0117 Hasty Evacuation of a Disabled Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0118 Destruction on an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0119 Extinguish Fire in an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0120 React to a Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Threat in the Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be conducted on the SM tasks required to support this STX. The supporting individual tasks are found at the end of each T&EO in this manual. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs and the soldier's manual of common tasks (SMCT). Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks that support a company's METL. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as other individual tasks or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) Tactical exercises without troops (TEWTs) allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO) development program.

b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for circulation control. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted—

(a) With blank ammunition, without blank ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES). MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned after-action reports [AARs]). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, and aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training (individual training, drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) The STX should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator of higher rank and experience should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR should be trained before the exercise to ensure synchronization of events.

c. Training Enhancers. This STX requires the platoon to perform maneuver and mobility support operations. This STX—

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a military operations on urbanized terrain (MOUT) environment.

(4) May be performed using portions of the STX using live fire when a high level of proficiency is attained.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the platoon. The AAR should be held after completing route reconnaissance and route regulation enforcement operations and after straggler and dislocated civilian control operations. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until satisfied with the platoon's performance. Table 4-2 provides a recommended sequence of events and an estimated time for each portion of the STX.

5. Special Situation. The platoon receives the following FRAGO (Figure 4-1) to conduct maneuver and mobility support operations. There are a substantial number of stragglers and dislocated civilians passing through the AO, which is causing congestion on the MSRs. Your platoon is directed to control the stragglers and dislocated civilians in the area.

Table 4-2. Scenario for STX 19-3-E0001

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive mission; begin troop-leading procedures	2.0 hr.
2	Conduct route reconnaissance	3.0 hrs.
3	Conduct route signing and route regulation enforcement.	3.0 hrs.
4	Intermediate AAR	0.5 hrs.
5	Plan for control operations	0.5 hrs.
6	Conduct straggler and dislocated civilian control operations	3.0 hrs.
7	Final AAR	1.0 hr.
8	Collect and report intelligence	*
Total Time		13.0 hrs.
*These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.		
NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not to time. The time required to train an event will vary based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) and the proficiency of the unit. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.		

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. **Enemy Forces.** The enemy threat consists of platoon-size partisan guerrilla forces or reinforced squad-size special operations teams. They are expected to disrupt main supply route (MSR) movement within the next 48 hours. Enemy artillery is capable of delivering NBC munitions into the division rear area.

b. **Friendly Forces.** Following a successful attack, the division is currently in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations.

2. MISSION. (Who, what, when, where, and why.) The platoon supports MSR operations no later than (NLT)___ within its area of responsibility (AOR) to allow rapid movement of military traffic in support of company or brigade operations.

3. EXECUTION:

a. **Concept of the Operation.** (See overlay.)

(1) **Intent.** The purpose of the operation is to ensure freedom of movement for all authorized traffic on all MSRs within the area of operation (AO). Do so by enforcing MSR regulations and placement of route signs. The end state will be defined as unimpeded movement of military traffic on MSRs to include clearance of MSRs of stragglers and dislocated civilians.

(2) **Fire Support.** Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense, then MSR security.

b. **Tasks to Subordinate Elements.**

(1) Conduct route reconnaissance and surveillance along the MSRs.

(2) Upon the approval of the traffic control plan, conduct circulation control in the AO.

c. **Coordinating Instructions.**

(1) Priority of movement on the MSRs—combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Class III, V, and VIII).

(2) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(3) Forward all route reconnaissance overlays to this headquarters (HQ) NLT (date/time).

Figure 4-1. Example FRAGO for STX 19-3-E0001

(4) Submit situation reports (SITREPs) to this HQ daily at 0600 hours and 1800 hours.

(5) Priority intelligence requirement (PIR):

Landing zone (LZ) and drop zone (DZ) locations.

Any information on possible enemy locations, size, and activity.

Any reportable restrictions to the route.

Any changes along MSR, which may disrupt movement of traffic.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon command post (CP) will be located at (grid).

(2) The company CP will be located at (grid).

(3) Chain of command per standing operating procedure (SOP).

b. Signal.

(1) Signal operating instructions (SOI) in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.

(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D.

Figure 4-1. Example FRAGO for STX 19-3-E0001 (Continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and observers/controllers (O/Cs). This exercise will be conducted by the platoon leader who is the trainer and primary evaluator. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and Communications. All vehicles, radios, and Force XXI Battlefield Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) systems organic to the platoon will be used. OPFOR requires various vehicles to portray friendly military and dislocated civilian traffic on the routes.

c. OPFOR, Stragglers, and Dislocated Civilians. These support personnel should be used in this exercise after the platoon demonstrates basic proficiency. The use of OPFOR acting as stragglers and dislocated civilians will add realism, gauging the platoon's effectiveness in exercising the proper control measures and indicating their ability to operate in a potentially stressful environment. One squad of OPFOR personnel acting as stragglers and dislocated civilians is enough for a platoon exercise.

d. Training Area. An area of at least 4 by 15 kilometers is needed for route reconnaissance, route regulation and enforcement, and circulation control operations. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis. Select sites and routes that are best suited for the operation.

e. Additional Equipment. The items listed in Table 4-3 are suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for provision of all items. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, basic-issue items (BII) for vehicles, and concertina wire.

Table 4-3. Suggested Support Requirements for STX 19-3-E0001

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 millimeter, blank	120 rounds per M16 rifle per year		
5.56 millimeter, blank	120 rounds per M4 carbine per year		
5.56 millimeter, blank linked	300 rounds per M249 squad automatic weapons (SAW) per year		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	3 each per platoon per year		
Simulator, hand grenade	3 each per platoon per year		
Other Items	Quantity		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	12 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	140 each		
MILES Equipment	Platoon	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system	30/21		1 squad
Controller guns		2	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	

f. Other Requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-4. T&EOs for STX 19-3-E0001

Task	Numbers
Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D112
Conduct Route Regulation and Enforcement (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D122
Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D132
Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D131
Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D521

**DIGITAL MP PLATOON (HEAVY)
STX
19-3-E0002
SECURITY OF DESIGNATED ASSETS**

1. **Objective.** This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks for the platoon operation of providing security to designated assets.

2. **Interface.** This STX supports the company FTX. It is supported by the following MP drills, from ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL:

- 19-5-D0101 Use Traveling Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0102 Use Bounding Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0103 React of Indirect Fire (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0104 React to an Ambush (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0106 Dismount the MK19 Grenade Machine Gun
- 19-5-D0108 Erect an OE-254/GRC Antenna System (Team)
- 19-5-D0110 React to Contact (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0111 React to Enemy Air Attack
- 19-5-D0112 Conduct an Emergency evacuation of an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0113 React to a Vehicle Rollover
- 19-5-D0114 React to a Mine Strike
- 19-5-D0116 React to an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV) Rollover
- 19-5-D0117 Hasty Evacuation of a Disabled Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0118 Destruction on an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0119 Extinguish Fire in an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0120 React to a Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Threat in the Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)

3. **Training.**

a. **Guidance.** The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) **Individual training.** Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. The Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 should be used as a source for these individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs and the SMCT manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

(2) **Collective training.** Collective training should be on the collective tasks that support the company's METL. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) **Leader Training.** Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs.

(See FM 25-4)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for area security. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted—

(a) With blank ammunition, without blank ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, and aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training (individual training, drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) The STX should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator of higher rank and experience should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR should be trained before the exercise to ensure synchronization of events.

c. Training Enhancers. This STX requires the platoon to perform security operations. This STX—

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in the STX.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) May expand or alter the security mission as proficiency increases, and add T&EOs as time becomes available or the training emphasis changes.

(5) May be performing using portions of the STX with live fire when a high level of proficiency is attained.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the platoon. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until satisfied with the platoon's performance. Table 4-5 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

5. Special Situation.

a. The commander has designated a facility within the AO as critical. The platoon receives the following FRAGO, directing it to provide security for the facility (Figure 4-2).

b. A senior official will be entering the AO for a tour, to include a visit to the facility being secured by the platoon. The platoon is directed to provide security for the person while he is in the AO.

c. A convoy of critical supplies will be leaving the facility. The platoon is directed to provide security for the convoy from the facility to the point where the convoy will be assumed by another MP escort element.

Table 4-5. Scenario for STX 19-3-E0002

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive mission; begin troop-leading procedures	1.0 hr
2	Establish and maintain security for a critical site	2.0 hrs
3	Intermediate AAR	.5 hrs
4	Plan for very important person (VIP) security mission	1.0 hr
5	Conduct security of a designated person	2.0 hrs
6	Plan for convoy security mission	1.0 hr
7	Conduct convoy security	2.0 hrs
8	Final AAR	1.0 hr
9	Defend unit position	*
10	Secure CP or tactical operating center (TOC)	*
Total Time		10.5 hrs
<p>* These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.</p> <p>NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not to time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.</p>		

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. **Enemy Forces.** The enemy threat consists of platoon-size guerrilla forces or reinforced squad-size special operations teams. They are expected to sabotage and disrupt critical logistical and command and control (C²) facilities within the next 48 hours. The enemy is capable of inserting battalion-sized airborne or air assault teams into the AO. Enemy artillery is capable of delivering NBC munitions within the rear area.

b. **Friendly Forces.** The corps is currently preparing to launch a major defensive operation. Combat units and critical supplies will be moving through the AO toward the assembly areas.

2. **MISSION.** (Who, what, when, where, and why.) The platoon provides security for the critical facility, for designated convoys, and for designated persons. The platoon allows the undisrupted/build up of troops and supplies in support of division operations.

3. EXECUTION:

a. **Concept of the Operation.** (See overlay.)

(1) **Intent.** The purpose of the mission is to prevent critical operations and facilities from being delayed, disrupted, or destroyed by enemy activity. The methods will be through detailed planning and implementation of security measures to ensure operations are not hindered.

(2) **Fire Support.** Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense, then area security.

b. **Tasks to Subordinate Elements.**

(1) Establish and maintain security of the designated facility.

(2) Provide a security escort for convoys and persons within the AO.

c. **Coordinating Instructions.**

(1) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(2) PIR:

Enemy sightings and locations.
Type and number of enemy weapons.
Identification of enemy units.

4. **SERVICE SUPPORT.** No change.

5. **COMMAND AND SIGNAL.**

a. **Command.**

(1) The platoon CP will be located at (grid).

(2) The company CP will be located at (grid).

Figure 4-2. Example FRAGO for STX 19-3-E0002

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">(3) Chain of command per SOP.b. Signal.<ul style="list-style-type: none">(1) SOI in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D. |
|--|

Figure 4-2. Example FRAGO for STX 19-3-E0002 (Continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the platoon leader who is the trainer and primary evaluator. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs with higher rank and experience for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and Communications. All vehicles, radios, and FBCB2 systems organic to the platoon will be used.

c. OPFOR. The OPFOR ground force should be at least one reinforced squad.

d. Training Area. An area of at least 4 by 15 kilometers is needed. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis. Select sites and routes that are best suited for the operation. A structure or collection of structures to be used as the critical facility is preferred for training realism, but may be simulated if necessary.

e. Additional Equipment. The items listed in Table 4-6 are suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for provision of all items. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BII for vehicles, and concertina wire.

f. Other Requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions, such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

Table 4-6. Suggested Support Requirements for STX 19-3-E0002

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 millimeter, blank 5.56 millimeter, blank 5.56 millimeter, blank linked Simulator, projectile, ground burst Simulator, hand grenade	120 rounds per M16 rifle per year 120 rounds per M4 carbine per year 300 rounds per M249 SAW per year 3 each per platoon per year 3 each per platoon per year		
Other Items	Quantity		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt) Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	12 each 140 each		
MILES Equipment	Platoon	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system Controller guns Small-arms alignment fixture	30/21	2 1	1 squad

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-7 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Task	Numbers
Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D224
Provide Security for Designated Persons (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D211
Conduct Convoy Security (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D204
Perform Security of a Command Post (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D225
Provide MP Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D222

Table 4-7. T&EOs for STX 19-3-E0002

DIGITAL MP PLATOON (HEAVY)
STX
19-3-E0003
INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks for the platoon internment and resettlement operation.
2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX. It is supported by the following MP drills from ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL:

- 19-5-D0101 Use Traveling Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0102 Use Bounding Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0103 React of Indirect Fire (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0104 React to an Ambush (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0106 Dismount the MK19 Grenade Machine Gun
- 19-5-D0108 Erect an OE-254/GRC Antenna System (Team)
- 19-5-D0110 React to Contact (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0111 React to Enemy Air Attack
- 19-5-D0112 Conduct an Emergency evacuation of an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0113 React to a Vehicle Rollover
- 19-5-D0114 React to a Mine Strike
- 19-5-D0116 React to an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV) Rollover
- 19-5-D0117 Hasty Evacuation of a Disabled Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0118 Destruction on an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0119 Extinguish Fire in an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0120 React to a Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Threat in the Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)

3. Training.

- a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

- (1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. The supporting individual tasks are found at the end of each T&EO in this manual. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs and the SMCT manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

- (2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks that support a company's METL. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

- (3) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as other individual tasks or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

- (a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for internment/resettlement operations. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted—

(a) With blank ammunition, without blank ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, and aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training (individual training, drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) The STX should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator of higher rank and experience should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR should be trained before the exercise to ensure synchronization of events.

c. Training Enhancers. This STX requires the platoon to perform internment/resettlement operations. This STX—

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in the STX.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) May be performed using portions of the STX with live fire when a high level of proficiency has been attained.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the platoon and ends after prisoners have been evacuated from the AO. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until satisfied with the platoon's performance. Table 4-8 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-8. Scenario for STX 19-3-E0003

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive mission; begin troop-leading procedures	1.0 hr
2	Construct prisoner/civilian internee (CI) collecting point	2.0 hrs
3	Process prisoners/CI	3.0 hrs
4	Intermediate AAR	.5 hrs
5	Reconnoiter the prisoner/CI evacuation route	1.0 hrs
6	Conduct prisoner/CI evacuation using road march	2.0 hr
7	Final AAR	1.0 hr
708	Process captured documents and equipment	*
9	Collect and report intelligence	*
Total Time		10.5 hrs
* These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.		
NOTES: Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.		

5. Special Situation.

a. The platoon has captured enemy soldiers and civilians in its AO. The platoon receives the following FRAGO (Figure 4-3) to conduct internment/resettlement operations. Concurrently with the internment/resettlement mission, the platoon receives US military prisoners to be kept in custody and evacuated for trial.

b. The platoon captures enemy documents and equipment while conducting operations.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. The enemy force is currently withdrawing after suffering heavy losses. Their current strength is estimated to be at 50 percent. Intelligence estimates indicate that the enemy is not prepared to counterattack at this time. Their morale is low and many soldiers are beginning to surrender to friendly forces.

b. Friendly Forces. Following a successful attack, the unit continues its pursuit of the enemy force.

2. MISSION. The platoon conducts internment operations at (grid coordinates) commencing NLT (date/time) for the purpose of securing enemy prisoner of war (EPW)/CI and freeing combat units to continue their pursuit.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of the Operation. See overlay.

b. Tasks to Subordinate Elements:

(1) Establish and operate a collecting point in the vicinity (grid coordinates) commencing (date/time).

(2) Coordinate transportation to and from the maneuver units.

(3) Coordinate for evacuation.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) All EPW/CI will be handled according to the Geneva Conventions.

(2) MOPP Level 1 is in effect.

(3) All coordination for transportation will go through HQ.

(4) PIR:

--Unit designation of captured soldiers.
--Number and type of weapons confiscated.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon CP will be located at (grid coordinates).

(2) The company CP will be located at (grid coordinates).

(3) Chain of command per SOP.

b. Signal.

(1) SOI in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.

(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect.

Figure 4-3. Example FRAGO for STX 19-3-E0003

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the platoon leader who is the trainer and primary evaluator. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and Communications. All vehicles, radios, and FBCB2 systems organic to the platoon will be used.

c. OPFOR. The OPFOR should be at least a reinforced squad, capable of disrupting platoon internment/resettlement operations. OPFOR will also portray EPWs, CIs, and United States (US) military prisoners.

d. Training Area. An area of at least 4 by 15 kilometers is needed for prisoner collection and evacuation operations. The terrain should offer multiple sites and approaches to key areas. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis. Select sites and routes that are best suited for the operation.

e. Additional Equipment. The items listed in Table 4-9 are intended as suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for provision of all items. Experience dictates the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BII for vehicles, and concertina wire will be required.

Table 4-9. Suggested Support Requirements for STX 19-3-E0003

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 millimeter, blank	120 rounds per M16 rifle per year		
5.56 millimeter, blank	120 rounds per M4 carbine per year		
5.56 millimeter, blank linked	300 rounds per M249 SAW per year		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	3 each per platoon per year		
Simulator, hand grenade	3 each per platoon per year		
Other Items	Quantity		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	12 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	140 each		
MILES Equipment	Platoon	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system	30/21	2	1 squad
Controller guns			
Small-arms alignment fixture			

f. Other Requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions, such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-10 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-10. T&EOs for STX 19-3-E0003

Task	Numbers
Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D313
Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D131
Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D112
Conduct Evacuation Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D351
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D315
Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D521

**DIGITAL MP PLATOON (HEAVY)
STX
19-3-E0004
MP SUPPORT TO COMBAT OPERATIONS**

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the platoon combat support operation.

2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX. It is supported by the following MP drills from ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL:

- 19-5-D0101 Use Traveling Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0102 Use Bounding Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0103 React of Indirect Fire (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0104 React to an Ambush (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0106 Dismount the MK19 Grenade Machine Gun
- 19-5-D0108 Erect an OE-254/GRC Antenna System (Team)
- 19-5-D0110 React to Contact (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0111 React to Enemy Air Attack
- 19-5-D0112 Conduct an Emergency evacuation of an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0113 React to a Vehicle Rollover
- 19-5-D0114 React to a Mine Strike
- 19-5-D0116 React to an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV) Rollover
- 19-5-D0117 Hasty Evacuation of a Disabled Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0118 Destruction on an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0119 Extinguish Fire in an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0120 React to a Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Threat in the Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. The Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 should be used as a source for these individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SM and the SMCT manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks that support a company's METL. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for a battle handover, delay, screen, and movement to contact. (See FMs 7-8, 3-19.1, and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted—

(a) With blank ammunition, without blank ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, and aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training (individual training, drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) The STX should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator of higher rank and experience should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR should be trained before the exercise to ensure synchronization of events.

c. **Training Enhancers.** This STX requires the platoon to perform a battle handover, delay/withdrawal, denial, and screen. This STX—

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in the STX.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) May perform portions of the STX using live fire when a high level of proficiency has been attained.

4. **General Situation.** This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the platoon and ends when a battle handover to tactical combat force (TCF) is completed. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until satisfied with the platoon's performance. Table 4-11 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

5. **Special Situation.** The platoon receives the following FRAGO (Figure 4-4) to provide support for combat operations.

Table 4-11. Scenario for STX 19-3-E0004

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive mission; begin troop-leading procedures	2.0 hrs
2	Conduct screen for TCF and handover the battle to a TCF	4.0 hrs
3	Intermediate AAR	.5 hrs
4	Conduct the delay	3.0 hrs
5	Conduct response force operations	2.0 hrs
6	Conduct a movement to contact and a hasty attack	1.0 hr
7	Final AAR	.5 hrs
Total Time		12.5 hrs
<p>NOTE: Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.</p>		

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Level III threat has penetrated into the division rear area. The threat is expected to attempt to disrupt rear operations.

b. Friendly Forces. The division is currently in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations.

2. MISSION. (Who, what, when, where, and why.)

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept of the Operation. (See overlay.) The purpose of the mission is to conduct operations in the rear area to disrupt enemy activity. Conduct delaying operations to a battle handover line when transitioning with the TCF. The end state is defined as a smooth handoff with the TCF to ensure unimpeded operations within the rear area.

b. Tasks for Subordinate Elements.

(1) Provide early and accurate warning when screening.

(2) Provide reaction time and maneuver space when screening.

(3) Establish initial and subsequent delay lines.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Priority of movement on the MSR—combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Class III, V, and VIII).

(2) MOPP Level 1 in effect.

(3) PIR:

Potential enemy LZs/DZs.
Likely avenues of approach.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command.

(1) The platoon CP will be located at (grid).

(2) The company CP will be located at (grid).

Figure 4-4. Example FRAGO for STX 19-3-E0004

- | |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">(3) Chain of command per SOP.b. Signal.<ul style="list-style-type: none">(1) SOI in effect: KTV 1600C, time period 01.(2) Cipher/authentication system in effect: KTC 1400D |
|---|

Figure 4-4. Example FRAGO for STX 19-3-E0004 (Continued)

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the platoon leader who is the trainer and primary evaluator. If possible there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and Communications. All vehicles, radios, and FBCB2 systems organic to the platoon will be used.

c. OPFOR. The support personnel should be used in this exercise after the platoon demonstrates basic proficiency. One platoon of OPFOR personnel is enough for a platoon exercise.

d. Training Area. An area of at least 3 by 3 kilometers is needed for adequate training of this exercise. The selected area should include all five basic military terrain features as well as buildings, roadways, and streams. Vegetation and terrain should allow for cover and concealment of patrols and OPFOR. Using terrain that limits the leader to a geographical or school solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis. Select sites and routes that are best suited for the operation.

e. Additional Equipment. The items listed in Table 4-12 are suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for provision of all items. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BII for vehicles, and concertina wire.

Table 4-12. Suggested Support Requirements for STX 19-3-E0004

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 millimeter, blank 5.56 millimeter, blank 5.56 millimeter, blank linked Simulator, projectile, ground burst Simulator, hand grenade	120 rounds per M16 rifle per year 120 rounds per M4 carbine per year 300 rounds per M249 SAW per year 3 each per platoon per year 3 each platoon per year		
Other Items	Quantity		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt) Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	12 each 140 each		
MILES Equipment	Platoon	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system Controller guns Small-arms alignment fixture	30/21	2 1	1 platoon

f. Other Requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions, such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-13 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-13. T&EOs for STX 19-3-E0004

Task	Numbers
Delay the Enemy (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D227
Conduct a Screen (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D232
Conduct Response Force Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D221
Conduct Movement to Contact (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D229
Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D231
Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D228

DIGITAL MP PLATOON (HEAVY)
STX
19-3-E0005
MP SUPPORT TO BATTLEFIELD MOVEMENT

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks for the platoon maneuver and mobility support operation.

2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX. It is supported by the following MP drills from ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL:

- 19-5-D0101 Use Traveling Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0102 Use Bounding Overwatch Technique (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0103 React of Indirect Fire (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0104 React to an Ambush (Squad) (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0106 Dismount the MK19 Grenade Machine Gun
- 19-5-D0108 Erect an OE-254/GRC Antenna System (Team)
- 19-5-D0110 React to Contact (Mounted)
- 19-5-D0111 React to Enemy Air Attack
- 19-5-D0112 Conduct an Emergency evacuation of an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0113 React to a Vehicle Rollover
- 19-5-D0114 React to a Mine Strike
- 19-5-D0116 React to an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV) Rollover
- 19-5-D0117 Hasty Evacuation of a Disabled Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0118 Destruction on an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0119 Extinguish Fire in an Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)
- 19-5-D0120 React to a Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Threat in the Armored Security Vehicle (ASV)

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. The Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 should be used as a source for these individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs and the SMCT manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks that support the company's METL. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for river crossing and passage of lines. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Coordinate for passage lanes, attack positions, supporting fires, and exchange of information with the passing unit. This should include the following:

(a) Enemy situation.

(b) Passing unit's rearward positions.

(c) Contact points.

(d) LPs/OPs/patrol routes.

(e) Passage points.

(f) Passage lanes.

(g) Obstacles/contaminated areas.

(h) Main battle area initial positions.

(i) CP for passing unit during passage.

(j) Assembly area for the passing unit.

(k) Combat support/combat service support locations for emergency support.

(l) Traffic control points.

(m) SOI information.

(5) Conduct traffic control measures.

(a) Forward. Emphasize functions of the MP at the contact points, passage points, passage lanes, and the assembly areas in the corps.

(b) Rearward. MP will begin rearward passage once the passing units enter the route to the assembly area.

(6) Coordinate communications, especially exchange of SOI, frequencies of the passing and stationary units, and challenge and password with the direct support platoon. All MPs involved in the passage of lines need to know the following:

(a) The recognition signals the passing unit will display.

(b) The exact locations where elements of the passing unit will appear in front of them.

(c) The number and types of vehicles that will need to be escorted or assisted from their assembly areas along the routes to the contact points/passage lanes.

(7) Remember that this STX may be conducted—

(a) With blank ammunition, without ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(8) Adhere to the following:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. These conditions include full operational security and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, and aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training (individual training, drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) The STX should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator of higher rank and experience should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

(g) OPFOR should be trained before the exercise to ensure synchronization of the events.

c. Training Enhancers. This STX requires the platoon to perform a river crossing, passage of lines, and to move tactically. This STX—

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in the STX.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) Perform portions of the STX using live fire when the platoon attains a high level of proficiency.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a FRAGO by the platoon and ends when the passage of lines is completed. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until satisfied with the platoon's performance. Table 4-14 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Table 4-14. Scenario for STX 19-3-E0005

Sequence	Event	Estimated time
1	Receive mission; begin troop-leading procedures	1.0 hr
2	Prepare for river crossing	3.0 hrs
3	Cross river	2.5 hrs
4	Intermediate AAR	.5 hrs
5	Coordinate for passage of lines	.5 hrs
6	Conduct passage of lines	2.0 hrs
7	Final AAR	.5 hrs
8	Move tactically	*
Total Time		10.0 hrs
* This task is integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.		
NOTE: Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.		

5. Special Situation. The platoon has received orders to prepare for and support a major battlefield movement, to include a river crossing and passage of lines. The platoon receives the following FRAGO (Figure 4-5).

FRAGMENTARY ORDER

1. SITUATION.
 - a. Enemy Forces. The enemy threat consists of Levels I and II activity in the division AO.
 - b. Friendly Forces. The division is currently in a defensive posture while preparing for future offensive operations. Heavy military traffic will occur on MSR within the next 48 hours to resupply forward elements.
2. MISSION. (Who, what, when, where, and why.)
3. EXECUTION:
 - a. Concept of the Operation. (See overlay.)
 - (1) Intent. The purpose of the mission is to maintain freedom of movement for authorized traffic. The method used is support to river crossing operations and passage of line operations within the AO. The end state is defined as unimpeded movement of supplies to the forward combat elements.
 - (2) Fire Support. Priority of fire goes to base/base cluster defense.
 - b. Tasks for Subordinate Elements. Conduct river crossing and passage of lines operations.
 - c. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Priority of movement on the MSR—combat units, followed by support to combat units in contact (Class III, V, and VIII).
 - (2) MOPP Level 1 in effect.
 - (3) Submit SITREPS to this HQ daily at 0600 hours and 1800 hours.
 - (4) PIR:
 - Any information on possible enemy locations, size, and activity.
 - Any reportable restrictions to the route.
 - Any changes along MSR that may disrupt movement of traffic.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT. No change.
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.
 - a. Command.
 - (1) The platoon CP will be located at (grid).
 - (2) The company CP will be located at (grid).
 - (3) Chain of command per SOP.
 - b. Signal.

Figure 4-5. Example FRAGO for STX 19-3-E0005

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the platoon leader who is the trainer and primary evaluator. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. Vehicles and Communications. All vehicles and radios organic to the platoon will be used. If a crossing area commander's HQ is used, additional radios will be required. Use of an OPFOR will require a radio for the OPFOR evaluator. The platoon will also need additional vehicles and personnel to act as the crossing force.

c. OPFOR. Support personnel should be used in this exercise after the platoon shows basic proficiency. One squad of OPFOR personnel is enough for a platoon exercise.

d. Training Area. An area of at least 2 by 3 kilometers is needed for this exercise. The terrain should include a river or stream with suitable bridge and fording sites. It should also include a road net on each side and multiple covered and concealed approaches.

e. Additional Equipment. The items listed in Table 4-15 are suggestions only. Local policy may not allow for provision of all items. Experience dictates that the training will also require additional 5-gallon water cans, fuel, flashlights with BA-30 batteries, BII for vehicles, and concertina wire

f. Other Requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions, such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

Table 4-15. Suggested Support Requirements for STX 19-3-E0005

Ammunition	Quantity		
5.56 millimeter, blank	120 rounds per M16 rifle per year		
5.56 millimeter, blank	120 rounds per M4 carbine per year		
5.56 millimeter, blank linked	300 rounds per M249 SAW per year		
Simulator, projectile, ground burst	3 each per platoon per year		
Simulator, hand grenade	3 each per platoon per year		
Other Items	Quantity		
Batteries, BA 200 (6 volt)	12 each		
Batteries, BA 3090 (9 volt)	140 each		
MILES Equipment	Platoon	Evaluators	OPFOR
M16/M4 system	30/21		1 squad
Controller guns		2	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-16 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Table 4-16. T&EOs for STX 19-3-E0005

Task	Numbers
Provide MP Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D111
Provide MP Support to a Passage of Lines Operation (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D124
Provide Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (Digital MP Platoon)	19-3-D228

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks which support critical operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical operations. Each T&EO contains the following items:

- a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit elements that perform the task.
- b. Task. This includes the task number and task title that provides a description of the action to be performed by the unit.
- c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference it is not underlined.
- d. Iteration. This is used by the trainer to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The M identifies when the task is performed in MOPP 4.
- e. Commander/Leader Assessment. This is used by the unit leaders to assess the unit's proficiency in meeting the task standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and input to develop an assessment of the unit's overall capability to accomplish the task. Leaders use the following ratings:
 - (1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to standard.
 - (2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
 - (3) U - Untrained. The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve task proficiency.
- f. Condition. This is a statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to perform the collective task.
- g. Task Standard.
 - (1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.
 - (2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of METT-

TC conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their references. Leader task steps within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the unit's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an X in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a GO for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer with a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as GO. It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a GO or NO-GO. It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the task number, task title, and reference.

l. OPFOR Standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and forces the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished--not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. Use. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs may be grouped together and used to train or evaluate events such as STXs or FTXs.

Develop Intelligence

Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D112) 5-4

Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D202) 5-8

Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D203) 5-12

Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D315) 5-16

Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon) (19-3-D521) 5-18

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C226.19-D503) 5-21

Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (07-3-C212.19-D307) 5-23

Conduct Platoon Level Unit Deployment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D101) 5-26

Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D111) 5-28

Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon) (19-3-D122) 5-32

Perform Temporary Route Signing (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D123) 5-36

Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a Passage of Lines Operation (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D124) 5-39

Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D131) 5-43

Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D132) 5-46

Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Breaching Operations (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-

D141)	5-50
Conduct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D221)	5-53
Delay the Enemy (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D227)	5-56
Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D228)	5-62
Conduct a Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D229)	5-65
Conduct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D230)	5-70
Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D231)	5-76
Conduct a Screen (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon) (19-3-D232).....	5-79
Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D241)	5-84
Establish a Defile and Holding Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D242)	5-87
Conduct Reconnaissance Team Sweeps (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D243).....	5-90
Conduct Quartering Party Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D244)	5-93
Protect the Force	
Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C202.19-D903).....	5-96
Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C203.19-D703)	5-98
React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C209.19-D803).....	5-100
Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C224.19-D303)	5-102
Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (05-2-0301.19-D105)	5-106
Provide Escort for the Fox Vehicle (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D151)	5-108
Provide In-Transit Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D201)	5-111
Conduct Convoy Security (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon) (19-3-D204).....	5-114
Provide Security for Designated Persons (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D213).....	5-119
Provide Military Police (MP) Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D222).....	5-123
Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D224).....	5-126
Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital MP Plt) (19-3-D225).....	5-130
Secure a Downed Aircraft (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D245).....	5-134
Clear a Building (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D491)	5-136
Perform CSS and Sustainment	
Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-0003.19-D208)	5-139
Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-C316.19-D508).....	5-143
Support Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D212)....	5-146
Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D313).....	5-149
Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D314).....	5-153
Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D331).....	5-156
Conduct Evacuation Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D351)	5-158
Perform Platoon-Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D401)	5-161
Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D403)	5-164
Interact With the Media During Military Police (MP) Operations (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D618)	5-168

Figure 5-1. List of T&EOs

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D112)
 (FM 5-170) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has directed the MP platoon to conduct route reconnaissance and surveillance on all routes in the platoon's area. The proposed traffic circulation plan and control plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts reconnaissance and surveillance, to include information collection and dissemination; the use of mobile patrols; and the identification of critical points and likely sites for enemy activity. A reconnaissance report is prepared and submitted to higher headquarters (HQ) using digital means, if available.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures for the route reconnaissance and surveillance mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a map reconnaissance of all routes in the platoon's area of operation (AO) using digital means. b. Identified critical information for the squads to reconnoiter. This included-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Potential ambush sites. (2) Choke points. (3) Road restrictions. (4) Forging sites. (5) Other sites which impeded the traffic flow. c. Ensured that routes and critical information were annotated on maps and overlays using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2), if available. d. Designated squad sectors. e. Briefed key personnel. f. Determined emergency courses of action in the event of enemy contact. g. Coordinated with logistics bases and base clusters in the AO. h. Coordinated logistical support for regulatory signs and signals requirements. i. Briefed the MP company commander or higher HQ. j. Issued orders using the FBCB2. <p>2. The platoon sergeant provides support requirements for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted precombat checks and inspections. b. Ensured that functionality checks had been performed and digital systems were operational. c. Assisted the platoon leader in planning the mission. d. Developed the vehicle recovery plan. e. Coordinated for Class I, III, V, and VIII supplies. <p>* 3. The squad leader prepares for a reconnaissance mission within the sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designated a reconnaissance element and a security element. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Identified locations or characteristics of road obstructions. c. Identified road and traffic conditions. d. Collected information concerning driving time and the distance between various points. e. Identified potential ambush areas and defensive positions. f. Identified areas where terrain restricted communications. g. Identified areas where traffic volume was likely to be heaviest. h. Identified locations and characteristics of likely traffic congestion areas. i. Identified the location, condition, and effectiveness of present traffic control devices. j. Identified the location of installations, units, and facilities in the assigned area. k. Located potential dislocated civilian collection points, camps, and routes. l. Identified locations for straggler control posts or collecting points. m. Identified key terrain to be reconnoitered near or off the route. <p>4. The teams conduct mobile patrols.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported information concerning road conditions; the status of existing traffic and guide signs; and the need for additional signs. Submitted reports using the FBCB2. b. Observed movement and actions of persons in the area. c. Questioned road users for intelligence information. d. Directed traffic, as needed. e. Called for wrecker or other emergency equipment, as needed. f. Gave directions and road information. g. Directed stragglers to the military unit or collecting point. h. Monitored the movement of dislocated civilians within the patrol area. <p>* 5. The team leader prepares a route reconnaissance report and overlay using the FBCB2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepared the report which contained, as a minimum-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The route information. (2) Information of intelligence value. (3) Circulation control information. b. Prepared the overlay which contained, as a minimum-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Critical points along the route. (2) The route and road classification formula. (3) Circulation control measures. c. Submitted the route reconnaissance report and the overlay to the platoon leader using the FBCB2. <p>* 6. The platoon leader processes reports and overlays using FBCB2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked reports and overlays. b. Consolidated the team and squad overlays. c. Submitted the consolidated report and overlay to the company operations center using the FBCB2. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-329-1030	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain
071-332-5050	MONITOR OPERATIONS/MOVEMENTS OF SUBORDINATE UNITS
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police (MP) Platoon Traffic Control Plan
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE
551-721-1360	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads
DELETE	Prepare An Operation Overlay

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D202)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives orders from higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct an area reconnaissance in a specified target area. The platoon has information on the threat analysis and friendly units in the sector, commander's critical information requirements (CCIR), specific areas to be reconnoitered, and the control measures to be used. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts a reconnaissance of its assigned area, collects and reports any required information, and avoids enemy contact until relieved of responsibility. The platoon maintains digital connectivity.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader prepares for a reconnaissance patrol by initiating troop-leading procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted an estimate of the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a detailed mission analysis. (2) Restated the mission to ensure a complete understanding of it. (3) Used the backward planning sequence to schedule troop-leading procedures. (4) Designated reconnaissance and security teams. b. Issued a warning order to all squads using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included a mission statement (who, what, where, when, and why). (2) Included the friendly and enemy situation. (3) Included general and special instructions. c. Made a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the mission using mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) information. (2) Compared courses of action. (3) Made a decision that produced the tentative plan. d. Directed movement and reconnaissance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a leader's reconnaissance using the FBCB2. (2) Identified key terrain, danger areas, choke points, likely enemy positions, and likely restrictions along the route and possible ambush sites. (3) Identified the priority intelligence requirements (PIR). (4) Determined control measures to include phase lines and limits of advance. (5) Requested intelligence from higher HQ. (6) Performed the necessary reorganizations as soon as possible. (7) Developed a platoon scheme of maneuver according to the METT-TC, focusing on direct scout teams along an axis or route. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(8) Directed team leaders to develop and brief maneuver plans to their teams.</p> <p>e. Completed the plan, to include requests for information through host nation (HN), allied forces, and United States (US) units.</p> <p>(1) Completed the plan.</p> <p>(2) Briefed higher HQ and supporting agencies using the FBCB2.</p> <p>f. Issued a completed plan to the platoon using a sketch or terrain model to assist in the briefing.</p> <p>g. Supervised the precombat inspection.</p> <p>(1) Conducted a spot-check of weapons and equipment.</p> <p>(2) Inspected mission-essential equipment.</p> <p>(3) Supervised rehearsals.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists in planning, to include coordination of logistical equipment for the mission.</p> <p>a. Assisted the platoon leader in planning the operation.</p> <p>b. Moved the platoon to an assembly area or attack position, as required.</p> <p>c. Conducted a precombat inspection of individual soldier equipment.</p> <p>d. Supervised rehearsals with the platoon leader.</p> <p>e. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational.</p> <p>f. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with higher HQ and elements within the formation.</p> <p>g. Coordinated for Class I, III, V, and VIII supplies.</p> <p>h. Planned for medical evacuation.</p> <p>3. The squads or teams move to and deploy to the area of operations (AO).</p> <p>a. Used the organization specified by the platoon leader or the operation order (OPORD).</p> <p>b. Used specified formations.</p> <p>c. Implemented control measures, to include phase lines and limits of advance.</p> <p>4. The squads and teams conduct tactical movement to their assigned area.</p> <p>a. Ensured that security elements provided security for reconnaissance and security (R&S) teams.</p> <p>b. Ensured that security teams deploy before deploying R&S teams.</p> <p>c. Established support elements to provide overwatch, if necessary.</p> <p>d. Established primary and secondary signals in the event of enemy penetration into the area being reconnoitered.</p> <p>5. The squads or teams report all enemy forces within the area using digital means.</p> <p>a. Identified enemy elements using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) report format.</p> <p>b. Conducted actions on contact.</p> <p>(1) Sought cover and concealment.</p> <p>(2) Returned fire while using the appropriate battle drill.</p> <p>(3) Eliminated any Level II threat.</p> <p>(4) Delayed a Level III threat and reported to higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Reported enemy information.</p> <p>(1) Reported the enemy location, to include support units and weapons.</p> <p>(2) Reported the enemy strength and composition.</p> <p>(3) Reported the enemy activity.</p> <p>(4) Reported possible avenues of approach for the reaction force.</p> <p>6. The squads or teams report information using the FBCB2.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Determined trafficability of major routes to and from the objective. b. Determined trafficability of terrain around the objective. c. Located suitable fording or crossing sites near all bridges around the objective. d. Located all bridges within the area. e. Located all tunnels and underpasses within the area. f. Located minefields, obstacles, and built-up areas within the area. g. Submitted reports and overlays to the platoon HQ. * 7. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ using the FBCB2. a. Checked team reports and overlays for accuracy. b. Submitted a consolidated report and overlay to the company operations center. c. Forwarded all information and intelligence collected to higher HQ for analysis. d. Reported the mission status or completion. * 8. The platoon leader consolidates the platoon upon completion of the mission. a. Conducted a sensitive items check of all the equipment and personnel. b. Conducted an after-action review (AAR) of the mission to identify the lessons learned and the information received. c. Prepared for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-332-5050	MONITOR OPERATIONS/MOVEMENTS OF SUBORDINATE UNITS
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-720-0015	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D203)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives an order from higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct a zone reconnaissance in the sector. The platoon is given information on the threat analysis and friendly units in the sector, priority intelligence requirements (PIR), commander's critical information requirements (CCIR), areas to be reconnoitered, and the control measures to be used. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts a reconnaissance of the assigned zone and collects and reports the required information regarding terrain, obstacles, and enemy forces. The platoon reacts to enemy forces (as appropriate), and continues the mission until relieved. The platoon maintains digital connectivity.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader prepares for the reconnaissance patrol by initiating troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted an estimate of the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a detailed mission analysis. (2) Restated the mission to ensure a complete understanding of it. (3) Used the backward planning sequence to schedule troop-leading procedures. (4) Designated reconnaissance and security teams. b. Issued a warning order to all squads using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included a mission statement (who, what, where, when, and why). (2) Included the friendly and enemy situation. (3) Included general and special instructions. c. Made a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the mission using mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) information. (2) Analyzed the courses of action. (3) Made a decision that produced the tentative plan. d. Directed movement and reconnaissance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a leader's reconnaissance using digital means (a map or photo reconnaissance, if necessary). (2) Identified key terrain, danger areas, likely enemy positions, and likely restrictions along the route and possible ambush sites. (3) Determined control measures, to include phase lines and limits of advance. (4) Requested intelligence from higher HQ using digital means. (5) Performed necessary reorganization as soon as possible. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(6) Developed a platoon scheme of maneuver according to the METT-TC, focusing on directing scout teams along an axis or route by assigning fan coverage, converging routes, or successive routes of march to zone.</p> <p>(7) Directed the team leaders to develop and brief maneuver plans to their teams.</p> <p>(8) Directed the platoon to move to the assembly area or attack positions before crossing the line of departure (LD).</p> <p>e. Completed the plan.</p> <p>f. Briefed higher HQ and supporting agencies on the plan.</p> <p>g. Issued the plan to the platoon using a sketch or terrain model to assist in the briefing.</p> <p>h. Supervised the precombat check.</p> <p>(1) Conducted a spot-check of weapons and mission-essential equipment.</p> <p>(2) Supervised rehearsals.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists in planning, to include coordination of logistical support for the mission.</p> <p>a. Assisted the platoon leader in planning.</p> <p>b. Moved the platoon to an assembly or attack position.</p> <p>c. Conducted a precombat inspection of personnel and equipment.</p> <p>d. Supervised rehearsals with the platoon leader.</p> <p>e. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with higher HQ and elements within the formation.</p> <p>f. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational.</p> <p>g. Coordinated for Class I, III, V, and VIII supplies.</p> <p>h. Planned for medical evacuation.</p> <p>3. The squads or teams move to and deploy along the LD.</p> <p>a. Used the organization specified by the platoon leader or the operation order (OPORD).</p> <p>b. Used specified formations.</p> <p>c. Implemented control measures, to include phase lines and limits of advance.</p> <p>4. The squads or teams conduct tactical movement in their assigned zone using one of the three techniques specified by the platoon leader or OPORD.</p> <p>a. Used the fan method.</p> <p>(1) Selected a series of objective rallying points (ORPs) throughout the zone.</p> <p>(2) Halted and setup security at the first ORP.</p> <p>(3) Selected reconnaissance routes out from the back to the ORP after confirmation was made of the patrols location.</p> <p>NOTE: These routes form a fan-shaped pattern around the ORP. They must overlap to ensure that the entire area has been reconnoitered.</p> <p>(4) Sent out reconnaissance elements along the routes once the routes were selected.</p> <p>(5) Ensured that a reserve is maintained at the ORP.</p> <p>(6) Sent elements out on adjacent routes (in two different directions) to avoid making contact. Ensured that control measures were established to prevent fratricide.</p> <p>(7) Reported information to higher HQ after the area was reconnoitered.</p> <p>(8) Moved the patrol to the next ORP and repeated the process.</p> <p>b. Used the converging routes method.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Selected the ORP, reconnoitered routes, and selected the rendezvous point.</p> <p>NOTE: The rendezvous point is a place where the patrol members link up after the reconnaissance.</p> <p>(2) Ensured that the patrol halted and set up security at the ORP.</p> <p>(3) Ensured that patrols confirmed locations.</p> <p>(4) Designated a route for each reconnaissance element, a location for the rendezvous, and a linkup time at the rendezvous point.</p> <p>(5) Sent reconnaissance elements to reconnoiter the routes (using the fan method along each route).</p> <p>(6) Ensured that while at the linkup, the patrol secured the rendezvous point as it did at the ORP.</p> <p>(7) Ensured that while at the rendezvous point, information gained by each member was exchanged with all patrol members.</p> <p>(8) Ensured that the patrol submitted information found and returned to friendly lines.</p> <p>c. Used the successive sectors method.</p> <p>(1) Built on the converging routes method.</p> <p>(2) Selected an ORP and a series of routes and rendezvous points.</p> <p>(3) Used the converging routes method from each ORP to each rendezvous point.</p> <p>NOTE: Each rendezvous point becomes the ORP for the next phase.</p> <p>(4) Ensured that once the patrol linked up at a rendezvous point, routes were designated, a linkup time established, and the next rendezvous point identified.</p> <p>(5) Continued the action until the entire zone was reconnoitered.</p> <p>d. Surveyed all checkpoints within the area of responsibility.</p> <p>e. Stayed on line to prevent gaps in the platoon's movement.</p> <p>f. Surveyed all dominant terrain within boundaries.</p> <p>5. The squads or teams identified and reported all enemy forces within the zone.</p> <p>a. Identified enemy elements using size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) report format.</p> <p>b. Conducted actions on contact.</p> <p>(1) Sought cover and concealment.</p> <p>(2) Returned fire while using the appropriate battle drill.</p> <p>(3) Chose the course of action that allowed freedom from enemy contact.</p> <p>c. Collected information and reported it on the FBCB2. Reported the following:</p> <p>(1) Enemy location, to include supporting units and weapons.</p> <p>(2) Enemy strength and composition.</p> <p>(3) Enemy activity.</p> <p>(4) Possible avenues of approach for the reaction force.</p> <p>6. The squads or teams report information using digital means.</p> <p>a. Determined trafficability of major routes.</p> <p>b. Determined trafficability of terrain.</p> <p>c. Located suitable fording or crossing sites near all bridges.</p> <p>d. Located all bridges within the zone.</p> <p>e. Located all tunnels and underpasses within the zone.</p> <p>f. Located minefields, obstacles, and built-up areas within the zone.</p> <p>g. Submitted reports and overlays to the platoon HQ.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ using the FBCB2.</p> <p>a. Checked the team reports and overlays for accuracy.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Submitted consolidated reports and overlaid to the company operations center. c. Forwarded all information and intelligence collected to HQ for analysis. d. Reported the mission status or completion. * 8. The platoon leader consolidates and reorganizes the platoon upon completion of the mission. a. Conducted a sensitive items check of all the equipment and personnel. b. Conducted an after-action review (AAR) of the mission to identify the lessons learned and information received. c. Prepared for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

""*"" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-329-1030	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5050	MONITOR OPERATIONS/MOVEMENTS OF SUBORDINATE UNITS
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-720-0015	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties
08-3-C316.19-D508	Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D315)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The enemy's equipment and documents have been captured. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processes all the captured documents and equipment based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by the provost marshal office (PMO). The element reports all vital and updated information to the PMO by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element members tag all captured documents and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Annotated the type of document or equipment; for example, maps, photos, rifles, or radios. b. Annotated the date and time of the capture. c. Annotated the place of the capture (grid coordinates). d. Annotated the capturing unit. e. Annotated the circumstances of the capture. f. Annotated the prisoner's name, if taken from enemy prisoners of war (EPWs). * 2. The Commander receives information of the captured documents and equipment from the platoon via the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidates the type of document or equipment. b. Consolidates the dates and times of capture. c. Consolidates the capturing units. d. Consolidates the places of capture (grid coordinates). 3. CDR forwards the information of the captured documents and equipments the PMO via FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
301-337-6001	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon) (19-3-D521)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The MP platoon is conducting operations in its area of responsibility. During the course of normal operations, it has close contact with soldiers, the local populace, and host nation (HN) police forces. The platoon has been notified of the commander's priority intelligence requirements (PIR), and internment and resettlement (IR). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: As the MP platoon members patrol, they gather information about the terrain, weather, human intelligence (HUMINT), and any activities in the area of operation (AO). Information of potential intelligence value is passed up through the chain of command for further analysis.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures for the intelligence mission.</p> <p>a. Coordinated with higher headquarters (HQ) for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Commander's critical information requirements. (2) Priority information requirements. (3) Threat estimates. (4) Liaison with civil and MP forces and law enforcement agencies in the AO. (5) Information regarding the existence of organized crime in the area, as well as identification of current and emerging criminal leaders and their associates. (6) Information from the local host nation (HN) police and local populace identifying the types of criminal activity in the area (such as smuggling, counterfeiting, narcotics, extortion). <p>b. Prepared the overlay with the civil agencies annotated.</p> <p>2. The platoon members actively seek sources of information.</p> <p>a. Collected reconnaissance and surveillance information that supported the commander's overall PIR collection effort while on routine patrol.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Noted terrain information pertaining to streets, roads, canals, subterranean systems, built-up areas, cities and villages, and weather impacts on specific terrain. (2) Collected information on pro- and antigovernment individuals and groups who might disrupt law and order during protests, strikes, riots, and other spontaneous or organized efforts. (3) Identified private establishments that may be a target for or whose presence or operations contribute to the disruption of law, and order such as gun shops, pawnshops, and liquor stores. (4) Identified critical infrastructures, such as power stations; waterworks; radio and television stations; telephone and communication facilities; public transportation; and other establishments that may be critical to the sustenance of the community. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. During processing, identified EPWs, stragglers, and dislocated civilians who may have had information of potential intelligence value, and reported to the platoon leader using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). * 3. The platoon leader reports information of potential intelligence value to higher HQ using the FBCB2. a. Gathered information from squads and teams. b. Requested military intelligence teams and civil affairs teams as necessary. c. Consolidated information and any sketches from the collection process. d. Forwarded information to higher HQ for analysis and determination of intelligence value.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions
071-720-0015	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE
301-348-6001	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-1102	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-3-2002	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance
19-3-2003	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance
19-3-D112	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D202	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D203	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Gather Intelligence (19-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing forces (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through outposts, defensive wires, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Reported all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C226.19-D503)
 (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is enroute to a new location on a designated route and cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical agent casualties. All vital and updated information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) 5 (chemical) reports or reconnaissance reports to select a route. b. Selected the route that minimized exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtained route clearance and approval. <p>2. The unit prepares to cross the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 status for crossing the area. b. Ensured that all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders knew the route of the march or had strip maps. c. Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Placed externally stored equipment inside or covered it with available material. e. Attached M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide contamination warning. <p>3. The unit crosses the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoided low ground, overhanging branches, and brush (as allowed by the tactical situation). b. Conducted dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Crossed the area as quickly and carefully as possible. <p>4. The unit exits the contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for casualties. b. Treated casualties, as necessary. c. Reported casualties (if applicable). d. Requested decontamination support. e. Conducted necessary decontamination procedures. f. Continued the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT friendly movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons (19-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: Threat units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons, guided missiles, or aircraft along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low and/or dense wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of friendly supplies and equipment to forward areas. 3. Restrict friendly units movements in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush area. 5. Contaminate friendly supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high loss of combat effectiveness on friendly forces. NOTE: Use with tasks, Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area and Respond to a Chemical attack.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Combat Medics

TASK: Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (07-3-C212.19-D307)
 (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is occupying prepared defensive positions. Intelligence reports indicate that small enemy elements have been sighted in the operational area. Enemy patrols have increased in the sector. The enemy attacks the unit. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The main defensive positions are not surprised by the enemy. The unit denies enemy penetration of the defensive positions and engages attacking units, forcing enemy withdrawal. All vital and updated information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The observation posts (OPs) detect and correctly identify the enemy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported enemy activity before the main body was engaged. b. Provided the information using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format. 2. Unit personnel are alerted and occupy fighting positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Actuated the alert plan according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). b. Occupied fighting positions within 1 minute of the initial warning. 3. Unit personnel report enemy contact. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported enemy contact using the SALUTE format to higher headquarters (HQ) within 1 minute of contact. b. Rendered additional size, activity, location, and time (SALT) reports as the situation changed. 4. The OPs return to the unit's position. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used covered and concealed routes back to defensive positions. b. Did not become decisively engaged. 5. Unit personnel request indirect fire or close air support, if available and applicable. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated the call-for-fire procedure within 1 minute of target acquisition. b. Adjusted the fire within 30 seconds of round impact. 6. The unit reacts to the enemy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Executed the obstacle plan according to the operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) (for example, detonate demolitions, detonate claymore mines on order, or trigger lines). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Fired organic weapons as the enemy came into range or as ordered to do so. c. Controlled the distribution and rate of fire to ensure that a continuous volume of effective fire was placed on the enemy. d. Repositioned vehicles, squads, and individuals to alternate and supplementary positions using covered and concealed routes, as needed. e. Initiated final protection fires (FPF), if required. f. Directed counterattacks of reserves to eject enemy penetrations, if required. g. Defended positions until the enemy was repelled or orders to disengage were received from higher HQ. h. Sustained no casualties due to friendly fire. <p>7. The unit reacts to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated the alert by yelling "incoming." b. Alerted subordinate elements by other available means of communication. c. Sought protection under the overhead cover of fighting positions. If in the open, personnel moved to their fighting position or out of the area. d. Moved the vehicles out of the impact area to alternate positions, if applicable. <p>* 8. The leaders reorganize the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Treated and evacuated casualties as necessary. All first aid common tasks were reviewed. b. Reestablished the unit chain of command. c. Submitted a situation report (SITREP) to the company commander. d. Cross-leveled the unit to fill critical positions vacated by casualties. e. Redistributed ammunition. f. Reoccupied the OPs, key weapons, and positions immediately. g. Submitted the commander's tracked items list (CTIL) to higher HQ. h. Submitted casualty reports. i. Updated the personnel roster. j. Processed enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and captured materials. <p>* 9. The leaders consolidate the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Repositioned OPs. b. Reestablished communication with the elements. c. Repositioned personnel. d. Reassigned sectors of fire to cover all gaps. e. Reestablished priorities of work. f. Prepared for a counterattack. <p>10. The unit continues the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued the mission as soon as the tactical situation permitted. b. Continued on the orders of the company commander. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
121-030-3534	Report Casualties

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Platoon Level Unit Deployment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D101)
 (FM 3-19.4) (AR 600-8-101)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives an order to deploy to a designated location. The unit deployment standing operating procedure (SOP) is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon arrives in the mission area of operation with the required personnel and equipment. The unit is ready to establish operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The platoon receives an order for unit recall. * 2. The platoon leader conducts a mission analysis. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined the personnel and equipment requirements. b. Identified the external support requirements. c. Reviewed intelligence for the area to which the unit was deploying. d. Conducted a risk analysis. e. Briefed risk management guidance to the platoon members. f. Issued an operation order (OPORD) using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). * 3. The platoon sergeant ensures that platoon personnel are prepared for the mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted soldiers' readiness processing according to Army Regulation (AR) 600-8-101. b. Conducted mission-specific training. c. Established battle rosters. d. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational. * 4. The squad leaders ensure the readiness of assigned or attached soldiers. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified that the equipment was maintained and deployable. b. Verified the accountability of supplies and equipment to include sensitive items. c. Prepared supplies and equipment for transportation according to the load plans. d. Prepared a personnel status report and forwarded it to the platoon leader. * 5. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant coordinates transportation requirements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with the installation transportation officer. b. Published the manifest for assigned or attached personnel. c. Arranged for storage of nondeployed equipment and personal property. * 6. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant establishes a rear detachment, if appropriate. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted family support activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Published a rear detachment roster. 7. The squads or teams conduct unit movement. a. Shipped equipment. b. Deployed personnel. 8. The squads or teams conduct reception, staging, onward movement, and integration. a. Assembled assigned or attached personnel and units. b. Coordinated movement to the assigned areas of operation. c. Conducted movement to the area of operation. d. Integrated assigned or attached personnel into the unit operations. * 9. The platoon leader reports to higher headquarters (HQ) using the FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
551-721-1359	Drive Vehicle in a Convoy
551-721-1360	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads
551-721-1361	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Snow/Ice
551-721-1366	Drive Vehicle With Automatic Transmission

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D111)
 (FM 90-13) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The crossing force has been given the mission to conduct a river crossing, and the platoon has been directed to support that crossing. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon implements circulation control measures that permit the crossing force to move into and exit from the crossing area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader develops a traffic control plan to support the circulation plan for the crossing site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned the development of MP resources necessary to maneuver and mobility operations. b. Planned the development of MP resources to control traffic in the area of operations (AO) leading into the crossing area. c. Planned the employment of MP resources necessary to control traffic in the staging areas on the entrance bank. d. Planned the employment of MP resources necessary to control traffic-holding areas on the entrance and exit banks. e. Planned the employment of MP resources necessary to control traffic along routes within the entire crossing site. f. Coordinated requirements and responsibilities with the crossing area commander and higher headquarters (HQ) operations section. g. Back briefed higher HQ. h. Briefed key personnel on support requirements, assigned missions, and AO. i. Updated existing overlay or developed an overlay showing the traffic regulating line (TRL), engineer regulation point (ERP), and other control measures using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). j. Issued orders using the FBCB2. <p>2. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested needed Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, IX supplies. b. Coordinated medical support and medical evacuation. c. Assisted the platoon leader in planning for the operation. d. Conducted a precombat inspection. e. Ensured that digital systems were operational. f. Ensured communications were established. <p>3. The teams provide support to the operation at the entrance bank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Kept traffic flowing, prevented vehicle congestion up to and including the crossing site. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Operated staging areas outside the crossing area on the entrance bank to hold convoys until their designated departure time.</p> <p>c. Operated traffic control posts (TCPs) at staging and holding areas to control movement to and from those areas.</p> <p>NOTE: TCPs should be collocated with the ERPs.</p> <p>d. Placed temporary signs along the route to guide crossing units to their proper locations.</p> <p>e. Conducted mobile patrols to control traffic between the staging and crossing areas and to ensure that no one tampered with the signs.</p> <p>f. Reported the movement of units and convoys past the TCPs to the echelon transportation office, and used digital means if available.</p> <p>g. Relaid movement information from the transportation office to the moving units.</p> <p>h. Enforced orders and regulations and placed emphasis on the movement.</p> <p>i. Conducted straggler and dislocated civilian control operations.</p> <p>j. Provided grid coordinates of the forward collecting point (FCP) or division collecting point (DCP) to passing units with enemy prisoners of war (EPW).</p> <p>k. Set up and operated a temporary collecting point outside the bridge site.</p> <p>l. Cleared all vehicles with the ERPs.</p> <p>m. Used mobile patrols to gather information and located and destroyed small-scale enemy activity.</p> <p>4. The teams provide support to the operation at the crossing area.</p> <p>a. Established TCPs as ordered.</p> <p>b. Enforced main supply route (MSR) regulations and speed.</p> <p>c. Enforced vehicle interval limits.</p> <p>d. Checked traffic for all vehicles at the ERP to ensure that crossing limitations were maintained.</p> <p>e. Provided defile control.</p> <p>f. Provided security at the crossing site, as directed.</p> <p>g. Operated holding areas, as required.</p> <p>h. Maintained communications with the crossing area commander.</p> <p>5. The teams conduct support operations on the exit bank.</p> <p>a. Prevented massing of vehicles.</p> <p>b. Operated a holding area inside the TRL to control movement.</p> <p>c. Used as many roads as possible to minimize congestion and clear the bank.</p> <p>d. Established TCPs and mobile patrols to control traffic at critical road junctions.</p> <p>e. Operated a holding area outside the TRL to temporarily hold sections of a convoy or a unit until it could reassemble and continue its movement.</p> <p>f. Allowed only authorized movements to take place.</p> <p>g. Conducted mobile patrols along the primary routes to control traffic, enforce MSR regulations, spot problems, and reroute traffic when necessary.</p> <p>h. Performed straggler and dislocated civilian control operations.</p> <p>i. Assisted with the operation of temporary EPW collecting points outside the TRL.</p> <p>j. Assisted with the evacuation of EPW, dislocated civilians, and unauthorized persons from the crossing area.</p> <p>k. Provided security as required.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader updates higher HQ on the status of the river crossing using the FBCB2.</p> <p>a. Reorganized the platoon.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Planned for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
191-379-4401	Develop a Plan for Military Police (MP) Support of River Crossing Operations
191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation
DELETE	Prepare An Operation Overlay

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon) (19-3-D122)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has directed the MP platoon to direct traffic and enforce route regulations on all routes within its area of responsibility. The highway regulation and traffic circulation plans have been published. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon enforces route regulations according to the command's highway and traffic circulation plan. It also establishes the control measures needed to control traffic.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined personnel and equipment requirements. b. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the area using digital means. c. Selected personnel. d. Issued a warning order using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). * 2. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned the employment of personnel. b. Sent teams to reconnoiter routes. c. Recommended the location for traffic control posts (TCPs) and holding areas to higher headquarters (HQ). d. Selected the locations for temporary route signs. e. Identified potential problem areas along the routes. f. Determined the patrol requirements. g. Determined emergency courses of action. h. Analyzed existing traffic and road conditions. i. Considered the enemy and the weather. j. Briefed participating teams. k. Briefed higher HQ. l. Issued orders using the FBCB2. * 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for Class I, III, V, and VIII supplies. b. Coordinated logistical support for regulatory signs and signal requirements. c. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational. d. Ensured that digital communications were established. e. Coordinated for medical support and evacuation. * 4. The platoon leader spot checks and the platoon sergeant inspects mission essential equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked weapons and ammunition. b. Checked uniforms. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Checked equipment (including night vision equipment). d. Checked communications equipment. e. Checked digital equipment (FBCB2). f. Checked rations and water. <p>* 5. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise rehearsals, if time permits.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervised the use of control measures. b. Supervised actions on contact. c. Supervised encounters with dislocated civilians. d. Supervised encounters with media personnel. e. Supervised encounters with stragglers. f. Supervised handling of enemy prisoners of war (EPW). <p>6. The teams place temporary signs where hazards exist or where traffic must be regulated (see Task 19-3-1203).</p> <p>7. The teams operate the TCPs according to the traffic control plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed the TCPs as determined by the platoon leader. b. Verified the movement credits. c. Denied access to unauthorized users. d. Provided information to authorized persons. e. Submitted passing reports as required by the movement control agency using digital means. <p>8. The teams establish a holding area according to the traffic control plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided security and defended the position. b. Ensured that vehicles could disperse if the tactical situation demanded. c. Ensured access to and from the roadway. d. Ensured that the surface was large enough to allow vehicles to be covered and concealed from the air and ground. e. Ensured that the surface area was firm enough to hold vehicles. <p>9. The teams set up roadblocks along selected primary routes, key locations, alternate routes, and secondary positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the security position and provided security. b. Placed roadblocks so traffic could not avoid the roadblock. c. Provided communications. d. Stopped traffic and directed where the traffic could or could not proceed. <p>10. The teams operate static checkpoints on both temporary and a 24-hour basis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enforced rules and regulations. Prevented illegal actions that could have aided the enemy. b. Searched vehicles for unauthorized cargo, checked cargo documentation for authenticity, and seized any unauthorized cargo. c. Checked the convoy vehicles on controlled routes for movement credits issued by the highway traffic HQ. <p>11. The teams operate a defile when a natural or man-made obstacle restricts traffic flow.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided security and defended the position. b. Briefed drivers about obstructions. c. Controlled access to the defile so that vehicles moved through quickly. d. Ensured that vehicles entered the defile one at a time. e. Rerouted traffic when necessary. <p>12. The teams enforce host nation (HN) curfews and emergency restrictions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enforced curfews. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Screened pedestrians by checking government-issued identification cards and travel passes. c. Apprehended insurgents and other unauthorized persons. d. Directed dislocated civilians to collecting points. 13. The teams conduct mobile patrols of the routes. a. Monitored traffic and assisted authorized users of the routes. b. Identified, reported, and countered enemy activity. c. Collected reports from the TCPs and forwarded reports to the platoon HQ using digital means. 14. The teams collect and report information. a. Collected the information. b. Reported priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) and the commander's critical information requirements (CCIRs). c. Collected information from human intelligence (HUMINT) sources. d. Collected information about enemy activity from dislocated civilians. e. Transmitted information of immediate intelligence value using the FBCB2. f. Reported information not of immediate value as part of the patrol report using the FBCB2. *15. The platoon leader processes the reports. a. Consolidated team reports. b. Submitted the report to higher HQ using the FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5050	MONITOR OPERATIONS/MOVEMENTS OF SUBORDINATE UNITS
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Perform Temporary Route Signing (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D123)
 (FM 5-170) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has directed the MP platoon to conduct route signing in its area of responsibility. Highway regulation and traffic circulation plans have been published. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts temporary signing in its area of responsibility according to the highway regulation and traffic circulation plans. The platoon maintains digital connectivity.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the temporary route-signing mission. b. Determined personnel and equipment requirements. c. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the routes to be signed using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). d. Selected personnel. e. Issued the warning order using the FBCB2. * 2. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Considered the types of signs needed, to include axial and lateral route signs; link-route signs; headquarters (HQ) and installation signs; and directional signs. b. Considered the replacement of signs. c. Considered the sign design and minimum size requirements. d. Considered the use of hasty or preplanned signs. e. Considered the patrol distribution. f. Considered mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). * 3. The platoon leader develops the plan to monitor emplacing signs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed the company commander. b. Issued orders to the squad or teams using the FBCB2. * 4. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested materials for hasty route signs. b. Coordinated with higher HQ for engineer support for preplanned signs. c. Requested needed Class I, III, V, and VIII supplies. d. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational. e. Coordinated for medical evacuation. * 5. The platoon leader spot checks and the platoon sergeant inspects mission-essential equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked weapons and ammunition. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Checked uniforms.</p> <p>c. Checked equipment.</p> <p>d. Checked communications, to include digital systems.</p> <p>e. Checked rations and water.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise rehearsal, if time permits.</p> <p>a. Supervised the action during the placement of signs.</p> <p>b. Supervised actions on contact, including ambushes, artillery, and indirect fires.</p> <p>c. Supervised encounters with dislocated civilians.</p> <p>d. Supervised encounters with the media.</p> <p>e. Supervised the handling of stragglers.</p> <p>f. Supervised the handling of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).</p> <p>7. The teams place temporary signs where hazards exist or where traffic must be regulated.</p> <p>a. Used signs to mark detours or locations of key units and facilities as well as to identify routes, provide distances, and general information.</p> <p>b. Placed all signs on the side of the road facing the flow of traffic, 0.6 meters off the traveled way, and 1 to 2 meters above the level of the road.</p> <p>c. Placed hazard signs 150 meters before the hazard.</p> <p>d. Placed regulatory signs exactly where the regulation becomes effective and established the rules of the road.</p> <p>(1) Ensured that confirmation signs were placed past the road junctions to reassure drivers that they made the correct turn.</p> <p>NOTE: The normal sequence is warning, guide, then confirmation sign.</p> <p>(2) Ensured that confidence signs were used in urban areas to help reassure drivers.</p> <p>(3) Ensured that warning signs were placed 50 to 100 meters before the road junction.</p> <p>(4) Ensured that countdown signs consisted of a series of three signs spaced at 100-meter intervals before the identified feature.</p> <p>(5) Ensured that guide signs were placed on both sides of the road to be followed with confirmation signs 150 meters after the junction.</p> <p>e. Ensured that signs were visible from the roadway.</p> <p>8. The teams note sign locations on the overlay for reference and verification using digital means.</p> <p>9. The teams perform routine maintenance on signed routes to ensure that signs have not been tampered with or damaged.</p> <p>*10. The platoon leader processes reports.</p> <p>a. Consolidated the reports from the teams.</p> <p>b. Updated the overlay using the FBCB2.</p> <p>c. Submitted the report to higher HQ using the FBCB2.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-332-5050	MONITOR OPERATIONS/MOVEMENTS OF SUBORDINATE UNITS
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a Passage of Lines Operation (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D124)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been directed to escort a unit (either forward or rearward) through friendly elements en route to a release point or an assembly area. Higher headquarters (HQ) has established the route start point, time of passage, passage lane, and recognition signals. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon provides security and assists in the movement of all personnel and equipment of the passing unit through the stationary unit using movement techniques, traffic control posts (TCPs), and mobile patrols. The passage is conducted at the time specified in the operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO), with no loss of personnel or vehicles to friendly fire by either the stationary or passing unit. The platoon maintains digital connectivity.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures for the passage of lines operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Analyzed the mission using mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). c. Made a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included enemy and friendly situations. (2) Included the designation, type, and size of the passing unit. (3) Included the route a relieving unit would take to a passage start point. (4) Included the start time for the passage of lines. (5) Included the stationary unit's final position. (6) Included the battle handover line. (7) Included the passage points. (8) Included the passing lanes. (9) Included the contact points. (10) Included the checkpoints used to coordinate friendly movement. (11) Included the obstacle locations and types. (12) Included the presence of any nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. (13) Included the location of the stationary unit's command post. (14) Included the combat support or combat service support location for emergency situations. (15) Included the location of the traffic control posts. (16) Included the signal operating instructions (SOI) information. (17) Included the assembly area for the passing unit. d. Coordinated the designated recognition signal before arriving at the route start point. e. Conducted a leader's or digital reconnaissance to identify the needed control measures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Requested the threat analysis from higher HQ. g. Completed the plan. h. Back briefed higher HQ on the plan. i. Issued orders to the platoon using digital means.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervises the rehearsal.</p> <p>* 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements. a. Requested needed Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Coordinated for medical support and medical evacuation. c. Conducted a precombat inspection. d. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational. e. Ensured that digital communications were established.</p> <p>4. The squads or teams assist the movement of the passing unit from the route start point to the release point or the assembly area. a. Used the passage lane to avoid stationary units and obstacles. b. Departed the stationary force's position at the specified time. c. Conducted a reconnaissance of the area. d. Performed temporary route signing. e. Established the TCPs. f. Provided mobile patrols to escort and guide vehicles. g. Maintained security to prevent infiltration. h. Established special control measures (as necessary). (1) Established defiles. (2) Established checkpoints. (3) Established roadblocks. i. Accepted enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), stragglers, and dislocated civilians from passing units.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader updates higher HQ on the status of the mission using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). a. Consolidated the platoon. b. Planned future operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2401	Establish Roadblocks and Checkpoints
19-3-2402	Establish a Defile and Holding Area
19-3-D123	Perform Temporary Route Signing (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D241	Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D242	Establish a Defile and Holding Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Dislocated Civilian Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D131)

(FM 3-19.4)

(FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Numerous civilians have been or are expected to be driven from their home by military operations in the area in which the platoon is operating. These dislocated civilians could disrupt troop movements on the main supply route (MSR) and would affect security. Higher headquarters (HQ) has coordinated with host nation (HN) police to carry out combined dislocated civilian control operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Dislocated civilians are assisted and protected while being diverted from routes and areas where they might interfere with United States (US) or allied military operations. Dislocated civilians are treated according to the Geneva Convention and agreements between the US and the HN. Dislocated civilian operations are conducted as combined operations with HN authorities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader plans troop-leading procedures for dislocated civilian control operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received the mission. b. Issued a warning order using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). c. Coordinated with higher HQ for civil affairs (CA) and military intelligence (MI) support. d. Determined the location of aid stations, assembly points, and food and water points that were established by the HN. e. Coordinated with higher HQ for identification of primary and alternate evacuation routes that were selected by HN authorities for dislocated civilians. f. Ensured that routes did not conflict with corps or division MSR. g. Ensured that routes were patrolled. h. Selected personnel to perform combined operations with HN personnel. i. Identified sites for additional control measures, such as checkpoints and roadblocks. (See Task 19-3-2401.) j. Briefed platoon members. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Briefed on the rules of engagement (ROE). (2) Briefed on the use of force restrictions. (3) Briefed on the requirements of the Geneva Conventions. (4) Briefed on other US and host nation agreements. (5) Briefed on the local customs, mores, and taboos. k. Established a dislocated civilian collecting point, on order. l. Briefed the commander on the plan. m. Issued orders using the FBCB2. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested needed Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, IX supplies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational.</p> <p>c. Coordinated medical evacuation.</p> <p>d. Ensured that adequate civil disturbance equipment was available.</p> <p>3. The team implements dislocated civilian control operations.</p> <p>a. Patrolled the selected routes.</p> <p>b. Set up checkpoints and roadblocks. (See Task 19-3-2401.)</p> <p>c. Set up a dislocated civilian collecting point.</p> <p>d. Moved dislocated civilians through the area to established centers or camps.</p> <p>4. The teams establish control measures.</p> <p>a. Marked designated routes with signs to direct dislocated civilians.</p> <p>b. Diverted dislocated civilians to designated evacuation routes and away from routes and areas being used for military operations.</p> <p>c. Directed dislocated civilians to aid stations, assembly points, and food and water points established by the HN.</p> <p>d. Treated dislocated civilians according to the Geneva Conventions and other US and HN agreements.</p> <p>e. Screened dislocated civilians to detect criminals, infiltrators, and enemy agents.</p> <p>f. Enforced control measures, such as curfews, travel permits, and limits on personal belongings.</p> <p>(1) Prevented unauthorized movement.</p> <p>(2) Enforced priority of movement.</p> <p>g. Provided security at the collecting points.</p> <p>5. The teams maintain communication using the FBCB2.</p> <p>a. Kept the platoon HQ informed of the mission's progress.</p> <p>b. Updated the overlay.</p> <p>c. Sent updated situation reports to the platoon HQ.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader updates higher HQ on the status of the operation using the FBCB2.</p> <p>a. Consolidated the teams' information into the overlay.</p> <p>b. Submitted the overlay to the company operations center.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
181-906-1505	CONDUCT COMBAT OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF WAR
191-377-4203	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Roadblock/Checkpoint
DELETE	Prepare An Operation Overlay

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2401	Establish Roadblocks and Checkpoints
19-3-D123	Perform Temporary Route Signing (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D241	Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D313	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D132)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 8-10-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been directed to conduct operations to control stragglers. The platoon has a straggler control plan that includes general locations for straggler posts along likely routes of straggler flow. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Stragglers are assisted, detained, or apprehended when they become separated from their units without authority and are expeditiously returned to military control as appropriate. Stragglers are diverted from main supply routes (MSRs) onto alternate routes or collecting points to alleviate congestion of the MSRs. Equipment, property and documents are confiscated and disposed of according to the straggler control plan. The platoon maintains digital connectivity.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader plans for straggler control operations using troop-leading procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined the location of straggler collecting points, aid stations, units assigned to or operating in the area of operations (AO), and allied forces straggler control posts. b. Decided to conduct straggler control in conjunction with existing roadblocks, checkpoints, or traffic control posts (TCPs), and/or to establish separate control posts. c. Selected personnel to perform straggler control operations. d. Coordinated with higher headquarters (HQ) regarding host nation (HN) or other allied force support if joint straggler points were to be established. e. Coordinated with higher HQ for threat analysis. f. Planned the use of temporary signs to direct stragglers to their units. g. Briefed platoon personnel on the operation as well as their duties and responsibilities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Briefed on handling and disposition procedures. (2) Briefed threat information. (3) Briefed reporting procedures. (4) Briefed intelligence gathering requirements. (5) Briefed on the location of straggler collecting points, posts, and patrols. h. Back briefed higher HQ. Sent the order and overlay using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). i. Issued the order to the platoon using the FBCB2. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested the needed Class I, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX supplies. b. Coordinated medical evacuation for platoon members as well as stragglers. c. Ensured that communications were established among platoon HQ, higher HQ, and squads or teams. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational.</p> <p>3. The team leaders establish straggler control posts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Marked routes with signs to direct stragglers to their units. b. Established straggler control posts. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Selected the site where approaching vehicles could not easily turn around to avoid the post. (2) Selected the site that had space for a vehicle holding area. c. Identified locations for straggler lines, collecting points, and patrols. d. Established security measures. e. Established communications using digital means. <p>4. The squad establishes a straggler collecting point when the control posts are unable to handle the flow of stragglers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that one team processed incoming stragglers. b. Ensured that the second team guarded deliberate stragglers. c. Ensured that the third team conducted relief operations for the other teams. d. Ensured that the squad leader coordinated with the platoon HQ for medical transportation of stragglers. <p>5. The teams process stragglers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Categorized each straggler. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Categorized lost personnel as Category A. (2) Categorized personnel dazed or in shock as Category B. (3) Categorized deliberate stragglers or persons running away for unknown reasons as Category C. (4) Categorized wounded, injured, or ill as Category D. b. Gave first aid to wounded, injured, or ill stragglers and coordinated their evacuation to the nearest medical facility. c. Detained, processed, and searched each straggler. d. Recorded the required information on the straggler report. e. Notified the Assistant Chief of Staff (Intelligence) G2 using the FBCB2 if a straggler had information of immediate tactical value. f. Directed fit soldiers to their unit or HQ within their chain of command (or to the straggler collecting point if the unit location was unknown). g. Handled deliberate stragglers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Apprehended deliberate stragglers after disarming and searching them. (2) Coordinated escort and transport of deliberate stragglers to their units or straggler collecting points. h. Directed allied force stragglers to the nearest straggler control point for that nation's forces. i. Safeguarded weapons, equipment, property, and documents from stragglers who were medically evacuated, and disposed of them according to the straggler control plan. <p>* 6. The platoon leader provides updated situation reports to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sent reports using the FBCB2. b. Included information of immediate tactical value. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
121-030-3534	Report Casualties
191-376-4115	Enforce Two-Person Rule
191-376-4117	Use the Duress Code System
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D123	Perform Temporary Route Signing (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Breaching Operations (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D141)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-34.2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element leader receives the mission from higher headquarters (HQ) and coordinates with the engineer forces conducting the breach. Signal marking kits, flashlights, medical kits, and maps of the main supply route (MSR) with all the known roadblocks and checkpoints plotted are on hand. Overlays are done digitally with all friendly units and straggler control points and enemy prisoner of war (EPW) camps plotted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The MP element moves forward to take over the breach lanes from the engineers after the lead force rolls through. The element improves the marking system at the breach, and provides both security and traffic control at the breach site for the follow-on forces. The element moves all vehicles through the breach lanes using proper hand-and-arm signals according to the traffic circulation plan. The element ensures that all lanes are properly marked or identified.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assisted higher HQ with placement of MP forces based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available and civilian considerations (METT-TC), resources available, and the commander's priorities. b. Planned for traffic control posts (TCPs) from the tactical assembly area (TAA) to the breach site. c. Planned for temporary holding areas or forward EPW collection points. d. Task organized the platoon. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included screening forces. (2) Included TCP assets. (3) Designated the last TCP element using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) icon. e. Planned the traffic route through the breach lanes. f. Planned for a rehearsal if time and mission permitted. g. Issued an operation order (OPORD), graphics, and march orders to the platoon using the FBCB2. 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for supplies. b. Coordinated for medical support. c. Identified locations of the ambulatory extraction point (AXP) and TAA using the FBCB2 with the mission data loader. d. Ensured that continuity checks had been performed and digital equipment was operational. 3. The platoon conducts a rehearsal. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the platoon leader and the platoon sergeant directed the rehearsal. b. Ensured that teams conducted the rehearsal. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Used the FBCB2 to obtain current overlays and orders. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) Used the prescribed marking system outlined in the OPORD.</p> <p>4. The teams receive the location of the breach lanes from the engineers.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Improved the lane's marking system according to Field Manual (FM) 3-34.2. Specified a lane numbering system. Coordinated with engineers for which lanes support reverse-flow traffic to evacuate casualties, downed vehicles, and units returning to the rear. Requested information on the timing of the detonation of the mine clearing line charge (MICLIC). <p>NOTE: Maintain a distance of 1,000 meters from the MICLIC.</p> <p>* 5. The squad leader task organizes the squads.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Selected the TCP force. Selected on-order EPW teams. Selected aid and litter teams. Forwarded the report to the platoon leader using the FBCB2. <p>6. The teams support the breaching operation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assigned breach control points Controlled traffic into and out of the breach site. Directed all vehicles using temporary route signs, visual signal-17 panels, or FBCB2 icons. Directed traffic according to the traffic control plan. Conducted survivability moves to counter enemy artillery. Reported vehicles passing through the breach site using the FBCB2. Reported situational changes to the squad leader. <p>7. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ using the FBCB2.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Forwarded vehicle reports from squad leaders. Reported the completion of the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-376-4105	Operate a Traffic Control Post (TCP)
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area
191-376-5107	Use Hand-and-Arm Signals to Direct Traffic
191-377-4202	Supervise the Establishment and Operation of a Traffic Control Post (TCP)
191-379-4403	Plan for Defiles and Holding Areas
191-379-4409	Plan the Establishment of a Traffic Control Post
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police (MP) Platoon Traffic Control Plan
191-379-4421	Supervise Route Signing Operations within a Military Police (MP) Squad Area of Responsibility (AOR)

ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D221)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been designated as a response force. The maximum response time has been specified by higher headquarters (HQ). The platoon receives orders to respond to a situation involving hostile or disruptive elements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon responds within the time specified and suppresses the hostile elements or contains them until relieved.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order. b. Analyzed the situation. c. Conducted a map reconnaissance using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). d. Considered available resources. e. Designated the objective rallying point (ORP). f. Coordinated with other response forces. 2. The squads or teams conduct a precombat inspection. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected personnel. b. Inspected vehicles. c. Inspected weapons. d. Inspected equipment. e. Inspected digital connectivity. 3. The response force moves to the ORP within the specified time. * 4. The platoon leader provides updated situation reports (SITREPs) to the company HQ or the division provost marshal throughout the operation using the FBCB2. * 5. The platoon leader develops the course of action. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ordered teams to reconnoiter the area and assessed the situation. b. Task the remaining elements to provide overwatch or security. c. Determined if support was needed to resolve the situation. d. Established communications with threatened friendly forces and coordinated actions. e. Determined the actions based on the situation and guidance from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Decided to maintain contact. (2) Decided to engage. 6. The response force maintains contact. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Developed information on the situation continually. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Coordinated actions with other response forces. c. Isolated the situation. d. Destroyed Level II (or lower) threats, and delayed Level III (or higher) threats. 7. The response force engages the hostile or disruptive elements according to the rules of engagement (ROE). a. Engaged hostile or disruptive elements with the appropriate level of force. (1) Used an overpowering force on armed combat forces, to include available fire support. (2) Used the minimal force necessary to control noncombat forces, to include the use of less than lethal means. b. Designated targets and controlled fires. Sent fire support data to higher HQ. c. Continued to engage until the target was destroyed or suppressed. * 8. The platoon leader reconsolidates the platoon upon resolution of the situation. a. Directed the platoon to assemble at a secure rally point. b. Determined the status of ammunition, casualties, and equipment. c. Reported the status to higher HQ using digital means. d. Waited for further orders.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
121-030-3534	Report Casualties

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Delay the Enemy (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D227)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-10) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: United States (US) forces are not in contact with the enemy; however, an enemy attack is expected. The enemy can attack by air, indirect fire, or ground (mounted or dismounted). Higher headquarters (HQ) orders the platoon to delay the enemy for a specific time. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon occupies its sector and delays the enemy for the time specified in the order. The platoon maintains its freedom to maneuver and does not become decisively engaged.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtained graphics and overlays for the operation using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Identified the initial and subsequent delay positions. c. Included higher HQ phase line and graphics in the platoon overlay. d. Identified the general routes between the delay position. e. Conducted an initial map reconnaissance for possible squad delay positions. f. Conducted a map reconnaissance and marked the general routes of egress between the successive delay positions (primary and alternative). g. Prepared a warning order. h. Issued a warning order to the platoon. * 2. The platoon sergeant checks on individual soldier requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that Class I, III, IV, V, and VIII supplies were on hand. b. Ensured that a resupply rate was established with higher HQ. c. Inspected individual equipment of the soldiers for serviceability. d. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. e. Assisted the platoon leader in overseeing rehearsals. * 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for possible offensive operations. b. Identified and requested transfer release points (TRPs) within the sector. c. Planned the evacuation routes. d. Coordinated for disengagement criteria. e. Coordinated for control measures to be used during the delay (phase lines, sector, or battle positions). f. Identified the rules of engagement (ROE) and the use of force criteria. g. Used the commander's estimate of the situation to analyze the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) information, compared courses of action, and made a decision that produced the tentative plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Coordinated with the reserve force or tactical combat force (TCF) for on-call support.</p> <p>* 4. The platoon leader directs movement towards the area of responsibility.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon sergeant moves the platoon to assembly areas before employing the control measures used during the delay.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with all platoon elements and higher HQ. b. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. c. Ensured that vehicle drivers maintained the proper interval during the march to positions. d. Ensured that requested supplies were distributed. e. Conducted inspections of personnel and equipment. <p>* 6. The platoon leader and key leaders conduct a reconnaissance to complete the plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established an initial screen line. b. Maintained continuous surveillance of key terrain under all visibility conditions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Surveyed high-speed routes or avenues or approach into the sector 2 or 3 kilometers forward of the initial defensive positions. (2) Visually scanned transfer release points. (3) Employed vehicle optics, binoculars, and night vision devices as necessary. (4) Established listening posts (LPs) and observation posts (OPs). (5) Finalized platoon positions used during the delay. (6) Finalized dismounted and mounted avenues of approach. (7) Finalized kill zones and engagement areas. (8) Finalized covered and concealed approach routes. (9) Finalized egress routes to the delay positions. (10) Back briefed higher HQ on the plan. (11) Issued the plan (upon approval) to the platoon using sketches or a terrain board during the briefing. (12) Sent digital graphics of positions and operation to the platoon. <p>* 7. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise moving of the platoon into delay positions while conducting rehearsals (depending on the METT-TC).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established security outposts and patrols. b. Designated key weapons with predetermined engagement areas. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated with units on the left and right. (2) Cleared fields of fire and observation. (3) Ensured that enemy armor approaches were covered with antitank weapons and TRPs. c. Ensured that fighting positions were employed to standard. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Checked the sectors of fire. (2) Checked the overhead cover and defilade positions from the front. d. Ensured that digital communications were maintained. e. Designated ammunition resupply points and chow supply points. f. Emplaced obstacles. g. Selected supplementary and alternate positions used during the delay operation. h. Supervised rehearsals as the platoon moved to alternate positions to an established battle handover line. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. The squads or teams prepare to conduct the delay.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted a reconnaissance. b. Conducted a rehearsal, to include movement to alternate or supplementary positions. c. Constructed a series of fighting positions to fall back on. d. Prestocked supplies, ammunition, and fuel in subsequent fighting positions. e. Constructed a series of obstacles at critical choke points (for example, an abatis). <p>9. The platoon establishes engagement areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified when the enemy could be canalized. b. Identified where the enemy was exposed to concentrated direct fire. c. Identified likely avenues of approach in their assigned team or squad sectors. <p>10. The platoon employs obstacles within the engagement area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covered all obstacles by direct fire or observation. b. Protected obstacles from breaching attempts. c. Sealed the lanes through the obstacles before enemy arrival. <p>11. The platoon establishes battle positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed battle positions along the base and flank of each engagement area. b. Placed battle positions to concentrate direct fires within the engagement area. <p>*12. The platoon leader briefs the platoon on the method selected to disengage from the enemy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the thinning the lines method. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that the squad and team leader had the soldiers move rearward (singly) to where each took a firing position to cover the move of others. (2) Ensured that the squad and team leaders repeated the same rearward movement until they occupied the next position. b. Used the disengaging by fire teams method. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that one fire team moved while the other fire team covered the withdrawal. (2) Ensured that the identification of the routes allowed for the alternate roles with each move as each fire team moved to the rear to the next position. c. Used the disengaging by squad method. Ensured that each squad moved back and was covered by the fire of the remaining squads. <p>NOTE: The platoon may use all three methods to disengage as enemy fire lessens. The platoon leader determines the appropriate method for the safety of the platoon while moving as quickly as possible to the next delaying position.</p> <p>13. The platoon, squad, or team leaders determine the appropriate technique to break contact with enemy elements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the bounds technique. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that the unit divided into fire and movement elements. (2) Ensured that the element least engaged by the enemy became the movement element. (3) Ensured that the fire element engaged the enemy by fire. (4) Ensured that the movement element moved to an overwatch position to the rear and flank from which they could still fire on the enemy, and overwatch the other element. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(5) Ensured that the movement element, once in place, became the fire element. Ensured that on a given signal, the unit engaged, disengaged, and moved to the rear and flank to an overwatch position. Repeated the maneuver until contact was broken or the platoon leader ordered a halt.</p> <p>(6) Ensured that element leaders stayed with the subelement closest to the enemy in order to control when and where they moved away from the enemy.</p> <p>b. Used the thinning the line technique.</p> <p>(1) Used the thin the line technique if the squad or platoon was engaged by effective fire and could not move by bounds.</p> <p>(2) Ensured that on signal, the element in contact increased the fire, used smoke or grenades, and moved to the rear to a position close enough to place effective fire on and beyond the old position.</p> <p>(3) Ensured that the platoon sergeant and elements of the platoon moved to the rear.</p> <p>(4) Ensured that the platoon leaders and remaining elements stayed with the forward elements.</p> <p>(5) Ensured that the leaders in the overwatch positions established control over crew-served weapons.</p> <p>14. The platoon destroys or repels enemy reconnaissance elements or patrols forward of the initial defensive positions.</p> <p>a. Employed direct or indirect fires to destroy or repel the enemy.</p> <p>b. Moved into delaying positions.</p> <p>c. Withdrew the LPs or OPs back to platoon positions (as determined by the platoon leader).</p> <p>15. The platoon conducts the delay according to the operations order (OPORD).</p> <p>a. Suppressed the enemy units with indirect fires.</p> <p>(1) Began 3 to 4 kilometers forward of the initial defensive positions.</p> <p>(2) Slowed down the enemy rate of advance.</p> <p>(3) Disrupted the tactical formation of the enemy.</p> <p>b. Engaged the enemy tactical formation.</p> <p>c. Massed available firepower within the engagement area.</p> <p>d. Evacuated unneeded personnel, supplies, and equipment according to orders.</p> <p>e. Destroyed unneeded supplies and equipment that could not be evacuated.</p> <p>f. Moved to subsequent battle positions once the enemy had reached a certain designated distance from the platoon.</p> <p>(1) Engaged elements or squads disengaged from the enemy.</p> <p>(2) Disengaged elements moved to subsequent delay positions.</p> <p>g. Provided fire support for disengaging platoons.</p> <p>h. Continued the delaying action until the unit reached its final position or higher HQ halted the mission.</p> <p>i. Maintained contact with the enemy.</p> <p>j. Covered maneuver elements with overwatching forces.</p> <p>k. Recovered or destroyed disabled equipment.</p> <p>l. Evacuated wounded soldiers.</p> <p>*16. The platoon leader coordinates with higher HQ for handover of the battle to a TCF using digital means.</p> <p>a. Coordinated with higher HQ for battle handover line.</p> <p>b. Coordinated with higher HQ for communication with the TCF.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Coordinated with higher HQ for follow-on assembly areas after handover of the battle to the TCF or for coming under the control of the TCF commander. d. Exchanged critical information with the TCF commander (signal operating instructions [SOI] and so forth). *17. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervise the consolidation and reorganization of the platoon after the mission. a. Moved to the new defensive positions. b. Identified casualties and equipment losses. c. Updated higher HQ on the status of the platoon using digital means. d. Prepared for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5832	Conduct a Disengagement by a Platoon While Under Enemy Pressure
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Maintain Contact (19-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance unit or forces as the enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict maximum casualties.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D228)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The MP platoon conducting response force operations has become engaged with a Level III threat in the rear area. Higher headquarters (HQ) has been notified, and has instructed the platoon to handover the battle to a TCF. The response force has become operational control (OPCON) to the TCF. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon coordinates with the responding TCF. The handover is complete when the TCF is ready to engage the enemy.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader receives guidance to hand off the battle to the TCF.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Requested assistance through higher HQ to the rear area operations center. c. Informed the base or base cluster or critical site commander that the TCF will assume the battle. d. Issued a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to the response force to handover the battle to the TCF using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). e. Received the necessary guidance from the TCF using the FBCB2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Received the mission of the units and the scheme of maneuver. (2) Received fire support. (3) Received the enemy situation. (4) Received the friendly location. (5) Received the observation posts (OPs), listening posts (LPs), and patrol routes. (6) Received the obstacle locations and types. f. Received optional guidance from the TCF. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Received the battle handover line, line of departure (LD), or line of contact (LC). (2) Received contact and coordination points. (3) Received the assembly area and attack positions. (4) Received the passage points and lanes. (5) Received signal operating instructions (SOI). (6) Received the recognition signals. <p>2. The platoon hands over the battle to the TCF.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified elements of the TCF using the FBCB2 prearranged visual recognition signals. b. Provided guides to lead the TCF elements along the passage lanes. c. Kept elements in overwatch to provide direct fire support for TCF elements as they moved forward to the battle handover line. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Withdrew along the designated passage lanes upon command or release by the TCF commander. 3. The handover element provides the latest intelligence to the TCF, as provided by the friendly units engaged with the enemy in the rear. * 4. The platoon leader reorganizes the platoon upon withdrawal of the response force. a. Redistributed ammunition. b. Accounted for personnel. c. Accounted for equipment. d. Prepared the necessary reports using the FBCB2. e. Resumed tactical patrolling or is operationally controlled to the TCF.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5832	Conduct a Disengagement by a Platoon While Under Enemy Pressure
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct a Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D229)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon conducts mounted and dismounted patrols as part of the combat operations in support of rear operations. The mission is conducted day or night. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the movement to contact according to the concept of the operation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the mission was evaluated and understood. b. Ensured that friendly and enemy situations were known and considered. c. Used the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) to coordinate with higher headquarters (HQ) for enemy information. d. Coordinated with higher HQ on host nation (HN) personnel along the route or the objective. e. Conducted a reconnaissance of the objective. At a minimum, conducted a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2. f. Organized the platoon for the mission. g. Issued a warning order to the platoon using the FBCB2. * 2. The platoon sergeant assists in the movement to contact and check on the equipment and weapons required for the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verified that communications were established and maintained. b. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. c. Verified that command and signal instructions were clear and understandable. d. Coordinated for Class I, III, V, and VIII supplies. e. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties. * 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested updated intelligence information on the area and the enemy from higher HQ using the FBCB2. b. Coordinated with other units or HQ, as necessary. c. Coordinated with higher HQ for fire support and tactical air support. d. Coordinated for the use of control measures (such as phase lines) to ensure that command and control was kept, and fratricide was prevented. e. Conducted eyes on target, if possible, to finalize the plan. Used map reconnaissance using the FBCB2 if eyes on was not available. f. Wrote the unit operation order (OPORD). g. Directed the preparation of a terrain board for use during the briefing. * 4. The platoon sergeant begins preparation for initial movement. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Ensured that vehicles were fueled and preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) were conducted before movement.</p> <p>b. Ensured that weapons were functional and soldiers had all the equipment.</p> <p>c. Ensured that night vision devices were operating.</p> <p>d. Confirmed communications within the platoon and higher HQ.</p> <p>e. Assisted the platoon leader in finalizing the order and preparing for the platoon briefing.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader completes the plan and ensures that detailed coordination takes place with all supporting agencies, higher HQ, and adjacent units.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader issues the order using the FBCB2.</p> <p>a. Used digital graphics or a terrain board and sketches to assist in the briefing.</p> <p>b. Used the five-paragraph OPORD during the briefing.</p> <p>c. Asked questions of the soldiers and leaders within the platoon to ensure that the plan was understood.</p> <p>d. Established time and rehearsal requirements.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant conducts rehearsals and precombat checks.</p> <p>a. Performed inspections.</p> <p>(1) Inspected weapons and ammunition.</p> <p>(2) Inspected uniforms and equipment.</p> <p>(3) Inspected mission specific equipment (such as night vision devices and communications equipment).</p> <p>(4) Inspected rations and water.</p> <p>(5) Inspected camouflage.</p> <p>b. Supervised rehearsals.</p> <p>(1) Included the actions on the objective.</p> <p>(2) Included the battle drills for fire and movement.</p> <p>(3) Included special teams (such as aid and litter and enemy prisoner of war [EPW] teams).</p> <p>(4) Included the movement techniques.</p> <p>(5) Included the assembly areas and the objective rallying point (ORP) operations.</p> <p>(6) Included the actions to be taken at danger areas.</p> <p>(7) Assigned sectors of fire.</p> <p>(8) Assigned antitank (AT) weapon sectors of fire.</p> <p>8. The squads or teams use the mounted traveling movement technique when contact with the enemy is not expected.</p> <p>a. Moved as a unit.</p> <p>b. Moved on a column axis, staggered laterally and keeping 50 to 100 meters between vehicles.</p> <p>c. Followed each other to keep unit integrity.</p> <p>d. Spread laterally when the terrain permitted.</p> <p>e. Used visual signals to control movement.</p> <p>9. The squads or teams use the dismounted traveling movement technique when contact with the enemy is not expected.</p> <p>a. Moved as a unit using the wedge formation.</p> <p>b. Maintained normal space between soldiers (about 10 meters).</p> <p>NOTE: This may be less if visibility is poor. Terrain can also cause temporary change to wedge formation.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Ensured that one team wedge followed about 10 meters behind another, depending upon the terrain and visibility. Maintained unit integrity.</p> <p>d. Used visual signals to control the movement.</p> <p>10. The squads or teams use the mounted traveling overwatch technique when enemy contact is possible.</p> <p>a. Ensured that lead elements used the most covered and concealed routes available.</p> <p>b. Ensured that main body teams moved on a column axis 100 to 400 meters forward of the trail element.</p> <p>c. Ensured that trail elements moved at variable speeds, kept up with, and overwatched the movement of the lead element continuously.</p> <p>NOTE: The lead element reduces its speed if the trail element cannot keep up.</p> <p>d. Ensured that teams control movement by visual signals.</p> <p>11. The squads or teams use the dismounted traveling overwatch technique when enemy contact is possible.</p> <p>a. Ensured that the teams moved as a unit using the wedge formation.</p> <p>b. Ensured that teams maintained normal space between soldiers (about 10 meters).</p> <p>NOTE: This may be less if visibility is poor. Terrain can also cause temporary change to the wedge formation.</p> <p>c. Ensured that the lead element was 50 to 100 meters forward of the trailing elements.</p> <p>d. Ensured that the trailing maneuver teams (maintaining unit integrity) spaced themselves 20 meters apart depending on the terrain and visibility.</p> <p>e. Ensured that the trailing maneuver teams moved so that they could overwatch the lead element continuously.</p> <p>f. Ensured that teams used signals to control movement.</p> <p>12. The squads or teams use the mounted or dismounted bounding overwatch movement technique when contact with the enemy is expected.</p> <p>a. Ensured that the overwatch element covered the movement of the bounding element from concealed positions.</p> <p>b. Ensured that the overwatch element selected positions that allowed viewing of the area through which the bounding element moved.</p> <p>c. Ensured that the overwatch element prepared to suppress likely enemy positions.</p> <p>d. Ensured that the overwatch element prepared to maneuver to help the bounding element, if required.</p> <p>e. Ensured that the bounding element (using terrain to conceal movement) moved to the next vantage position.</p> <p>f. Ensured that the bounding element (using all available cover and concealment) occupied the vantage point or overwatch position.</p> <p>g. Ensured that the bounding element (taking up overwatch positions) observed to the front and flanks. Ensured that the overwatch element moved to a forward position once the bounding element was positioned.</p> <p>h. Ensured that the teams used visual signals to control movement until contact was made.</p> <p>13. The squads or teams make contact with the enemy.</p> <p>a. Maintained situational awareness.</p> <p>b. Submitted a size, activity, location, and time (SALT) report as required by the standing operating procedure (SOP).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Used the proper movement techniques, terrain, and supporting fires to enhance combat power, and gain contact with the smallest possible element. d. Reached the objective and decisively engaged the enemy. (1) Conducted a hasty attack and destroyed the enemy. (2) Broke contact. e. Reported all information rapidly and accurately using the FBCB2. *14. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant reorganizes the platoon. a. Provided first aid and medical evacuation, as necessary. b. Replaced leaders and key weapon gunners. c. Redistributed ammunition. d. Ensured that digital communications with higher HQ was maintained. e. Reported the situation, position, and ammunition status to higher HQ using the FBCB2. *15. The platoon leader directs a change of mission as necessary.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-3013	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0710	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
121-030-3534	Report Casualties

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D230)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting combat operations in support of rear operations. It has received a warning order (WO) or operations order (OPORD) to take part in or conduct an attack. During the attack, the enemy engages the platoon with direct and indirect fire. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the attack according to the concept expressed in the order. The platoon destroys the enemy force and seizes any assigned objectives.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the mission was evaluated and understood. b. Ensured that friendly and enemy situations were considered. c. Coordinated with higher headquarters (HQ) for enemy information using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). d. Coordinated with higher HQ on host nation (HN) personnel along the route or objective. e. Conducted a reconnaissance of the objective. At a minimum, conducted a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2. f. Conducted analysis to ensure that the platoon began the attack at the designated time. g. Task organized the platoon for the mission, main effort, and support to the main effort. h. Issued the platoon WO using the FBCB2. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists in preparing for the attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assisted the platoon leader with the planning. b. Inspected the equipment and weapons required for the mission. c. Ensured that communications were established and maintained. d. Ensured that command and signal instructions were clear and able to be understood. e. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. f. Coordinated for Class I, III, V, and VIII supplies. g. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties. <p>* 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested updated intelligence information on the objective and the enemy. b. Coordinated with other units or with HQ (as necessary). c. Coordinated with higher HQ for fire support and tactical air support using the FBCB2. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinated for the use of control measures (such as phase lines and limits of advance [LOA]) to ensure that command and control is kept and fratricide is prevented.</p> <p>e. Conducted eyes on the target, if possible, to finalize the plan. Used map reconnaissance if eyes on the target was not available.</p> <p>f. Wrote an OPORD.</p> <p>g. Prepared a sketch, aerial photos, tactical unmanned aerial vehicle (TUAV), or terrain board for use during the briefing.</p> <p>* 4. The platoon sergeant begins preparation for initial movement.</p> <p>a. Ensured that vehicles were fueled and preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) were conducted before movement.</p> <p>b. Ensured that weapons were functional and soldiers had all the equipment.</p> <p>c. Ensured that night vision devices were operational.</p> <p>d. Confirmed communications with the platoon and higher HQ.</p> <p>e. Confirmed the medical evacuation process in the event of casualties.</p> <p>f. Assisted the platoon leader in finalizing the order and preparing for platoon briefing.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader completes the plan ensuring that detailed coordination takes place with all the supporting agencies, higher HQ, and all adjacent units.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader issues the order using the FBCB2.</p> <p>a. Used digital graphics or a terrain board and sketches to assist in the briefing.</p> <p>b. Used the 5-paragraph OPORD during the briefing.</p> <p>c. Asked questions of the soldiers and leaders within the platoon to ensure that the plan was understood.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant supervises rehearsals and conducts precombat checks.</p> <p>a. Performed an inspection.</p> <p>(1) Inspected weapons and ammunition.</p> <p>(2) Inspected uniforms and equipment.</p> <p>(3) Inspected mission essential equipment (such as night vision devices and communications equipment).</p> <p>(4) Inspected rations and water.</p> <p>(5) Inspected the camouflage.</p> <p>b. Conducted rehearsals.</p> <p>(1) Included actions on the objective.</p> <p>(2) Included battle drills for fire and movement.</p> <p>(3) Included actions on enemy contact.</p> <p>(4) Included special teams (such as aid and litter and enemy prisoner of war [EPW] teams).</p> <p>(5) Included the movement techniques.</p> <p>(6) Included assembly areas and object rallying point (ORP) operations.</p> <p>8. The platoon begins movement to the objective.</p> <p>a. Employed operations security (OPSEC) measures during all stops.</p> <p>b. Defeated enemy intelligence gathering means throughout the operation.</p> <p>c. Used proper movement techniques.</p> <p>(1) Used the traveling technique if contact was not expected.</p> <p>(2) Used the traveling overwatch technique if enemy contact was possible.</p> <p>(3) Used the bounding overwatch technique if enemy contact was expected.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Crossed all danger areas according to the unit tactical standing operating procedure (SOP).</p> <p>9. The team leaders direct the response to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that teams continued to move out of incoming fire and seek cover and concealment from the enemy. b. Provided guidance on the direction and the distance to move. c. Ensured that likely enemy observers were engaged with direct and indirect fire means. d. Submitted spot reports (SPOTREPs) using the FBCB2, if available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Used the size, activity, location, and time (SALT) format through command channels to the higher HQ intelligence or operations officer. (2) Submitted SPOTREPs immediately. (3) Sent SPOTREPs even if all information was not complete. (4) Ensured that encryption of SPOTREPs conformed to the unit and higher HQ SOP and signal operating instructions(SOI). e. Consolidated and reorganized. <p>10. The platoon takes action on contact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the overwatch element instantly returned fire to suppress or destroy the enemy. b. Ensured that the leading element immediately returned fire and moved to covered and concealed positions. c. Ensured that the lead element reported contact, enemy disposition, and friendly casualties. d. Ensured that the platoon deployed into a position from which it could develop the situation. e. Ensured that if the enemy strength and disposition was unclear, direct fire and movement was employed to decide the enemy strength, disposition, composition, and activity. f. Developed the situation to learn the location of enemy flanks and supporting units and weapons. g. Ensured that if the platoon had enough power to destroy the enemy, reported that it intended to close with and destroy the enemy. h. Ensured that if the platoon did not have enough combat power to destroy the enemy, reported that it intended to maintain contact and requested assistance or bypassed enemy contact. i. Coordinated with higher HQ on whether to continue with the deliberate attack or not. j. Reorganized following enemy contact. <p>11. The platoon conducts a reconnaissance of the ORP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stopped one terrain feature away from the objective to establish the ORP. b. Arranged the ORP in a manner to ensure quick movement from the ORP upon completion of the mission. c. Established communications with the ORP elements during the leaders' reconnaissance. d. Left security personnel behind with eyes on the objective as leaders returned to the ORP. <p>*12. The platoon leader and key leaders conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the objective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviewed the plan based on visual observation of the objective. b. Briefed soldiers on any changes to the plan. c. Issued the main body with a five point contingency plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>13. The platoon ensures employment of direct fire weapons according to the plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Distributed sector fires for complete target coverage. b. Destroyed priority targets as briefed during the OPORD by the platoon leader. c. Engaged armored vehicles from the flanks and rear when possible. d. Provided suppressive fires through the use of automatic weapons. e. Controlled the rate of fire. <p>14. The platoon ensures employment of supporting fire (if available).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Called for and adjusted mortar and field artillery fire using the FBCB2. b. Requested, controlled, and/or adjusted air strikes using the FBCB2. <p>*15. The platoon leader met with security personnel left behind at the overwatch position during the leaders' reconnaissance to ensure that the situation had not changed.</p> <p>16. The squad or teams close with the enemy after leaving the ORP.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the element of surprise was in the platoon's advantage. b. Ensured that supporting elements engaged the enemy with direct fire to destroy and suppress enemy vehicles and personnel. c. Ensured that supporting elements adjusted fires to suppress enemy positions. d. Took the appropriate measures to ensure that bounding or assaulting elements were not in their line of fire. e. Ensured that the bounding or assaulting elements moved at the greatest speed on covered and concealed routes. f. Ensured that the bounding or assaulting elements fired on the move (as needed) to suppress or destroy the enemy. g. Ensured that the bounding or assaulting elements occupied covered and concealed firing positions, and engaged the enemy with direct fire. h. Ensured that the initial supporting element bounded to join the new overwatch element. i. Ensured that signals (primary and alternate) were given when supporting fires were to be shifted to the most likely enemy avenue of withdrawal. j. Ensured that signals were lifted on the platoon leader's command or signal. <p>17. The platoon takes actions on the objective.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed direct fire weapons to suppress the enemy. b. Conducted fire and maneuver. c. Ensured that the assault element moved onto the position and directed fires from the supporting element to the flanks and rear of the objective. d. Ensured that the assault element moved rapidly to the objective. e. Ensured that fires were effectively obscured, suppressed, or destroyed known or suspected enemy positions. f. Ensured that the assaulting element fired on the move, as necessary. g. Limited the advance of the assaulting element to no further than the limit of advance established during the OPORD briefing. h. Destroyed, captured, or forced the enemy to withdraw. <p>*18. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidate the platoon.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that soldiers assumed covered and concealed fighting positions that provided for observation and fire on enemy positions and avenues of approach. Received liquid, ammunition, casualty, and equipment (LACE). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Sent aid and litter teams, as needed. (2) Sent EPW and search teams, as needed. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Directed a reconnaissance of the area to ensure that no enemy soldiers were present. c. Directed a reconnaissance to remove mines, booby traps, and obstacles on the position. d. Ensured that items of intelligence value were collected, safeguarded, and transported as the tactical situation permitted. e. Ensured that the position was secured and defended. f. Expected an enemy counterattack. *19. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant reorganize the platoon. a. Replaced key personnel and key weapon gunners. b. Redistributed the ammunition. c. Directed casualties be moved to covered positions and arranged for medical aid and evacuation. d. Ensured that the situation, positions, casualties incurred, and ammunition status were reported using the FBCB2. e. Directed displaced civilians out of the area. f. Updated higher HQ on the status of the mission using the FBCB2. g. Planned for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun
071-326-0502	Move Under Direct Fire
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain
071-332-5022	Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)
071-410-0010	Conduct a Leader's Reconnaissance
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-710-0008	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0710	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
093-403-5020	Take Immediate Action Based on Confirmation of an Explosive Hazard
093-403-5030	Report Explosive Hazard
113-573-0002	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Procedures
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
121-030-3534	Report Casualties

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D231)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy forces have been sighted in the MP platoon area of operation. Size and strength of the enemy are known to be squad size and reinforced. The MP commander has issued the platoon leader a verbal attack order. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the attack, destroys or captures the enemy force, and reorganizes upon completing the attack.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assessed the situation considering the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Considered the current and future missions. (2) Considered the friendly and enemy situation. (3) Considered the terrain and weather features. (4) Considered troops available. (5) Considered the time available. (6) Considered any civilian considerations. b. Formulated an attack plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Devised a scheme of maneuver based on the available intelligence regarding the enemy. (2) Requested air support from higher headquarters (HQ), if available. (3) Conducted a hasty map reconnaissance. (4) Coordinated with other units and HQ, as necessary, and as time permits. (5) Issued verbal orders. (6) Ensured that the normal chain of command supervised the operation and final preparations. c. Implemented control measures to be used for the attack. Control measures included-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The assembly areas, if required. (2) The attack positions. (3) The direction of attack. (4) The advance limits and flank boundaries. (5) The route. (6) The phase lines, to include fire coordination line. (7) The checkpoints and rally points. (8) The fire control measures, to include visual signals and pyrotechnics. d. Placed control measures on easily identifiable terrain features. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant assists the platoon leader in hasty planning preparations and moving the platoon to the proper attack positions.</p> <p>3. The platoon elements rendezvous at the hasty assembly area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Maintained all-around security during the movement and at the assembly area.</p> <p>b. Used covered and concealed routes during movement.</p> <p>c. Maintained light and noise discipline.</p> <p>d. Used equipment and personal camouflage.</p> <p>e. Maintained digital communications security.</p> <p>4. The platoon moves to contact.</p> <p>a. Left wounded or nonmission capable personnel to guard the assembly area or secure the equipment and vehicles not used on the mission.</p> <p>b. Used the overwatch element (traveling or bounding overwatch) to provide security for the movement.</p> <p>c. Opened fire to suppress or destroy the enemy upon contact.</p> <p>d. Moved to covered and concealed positions.</p> <p>e. Lead element reports contact, enemy strength, enemy disposition, and friendly casualties.</p> <p>f. Developed the situation to learn the location of enemy flanks and supporting units and weapons.</p> <p>g. Reported the intention to close with and destroy the enemy, if the platoon has enough power.</p> <p>5. The platoon closes with the enemy.</p> <p>a. Used all available fires to suppress or destroy the enemy vehicles and positions.</p> <p>(1) Destroyed priority targets first.</p> <p>(2) Used automatic weapons to provide suppressive fire.</p> <p>(3) Called for and adjusted mortar or field artillery indirect fire.</p> <p>(4) Requested, controlled, or adjusted air strikes.</p> <p>b. Used bounding overwatch to close in the enemy position.</p> <p>c. Conducted fire and maneuver to destroy, capture, or force the enemy to withdraw.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidate the platoon.</p> <p>a. Replaced leaders and key weapons gunners.</p> <p>b. Redistributed ammunition.</p> <p>c. Moved casualties to covered positions and arranged medical aid and evacuation.</p> <p>d. Secured and evacuated enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).</p> <p>e. Ensured that digital communications with higher HQ was maintained.</p> <p>f. Reported the situation, position, casualties incurred, and ammunition status to higher HQ using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2).</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
052-191-1501	Perform Individual Camouflage
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-3013	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-420-0005	Conduct the Maneuver of a Platoon
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct a Screen (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon) (19-3-D232)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 17-95)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The MP platoon has been placed under operational control to a tactical combat force, and has been ordered to conduct a screen of its flank during movement. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the screen providing early warning to the supported tactical combat force in their assigned sectors.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the mission was evaluated and understood. b. Coordinated with higher headquarters (HQ) for information concerning friendly and enemy situations using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). c. Coordinated with higher HQ on host nation (HN) security personnel in the area of operations using the FBCB2. d. Conducted reverse planning. e. Conducted analysis considering mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC), and observation, concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenue of approach (Army) (OCOKA). f. Issued the platoon warning order using the FBCB2. g. Organized the platoon for the mission. * 2. The platoon sergeant assists in the movement to contact, and in checking on the equipment and weapons required for the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. b. Ensured that digital communication was established and maintained. c. Ensured that command and signal instructions were clear and able to be understood. d. Coordinated for Class I, III, V, and VIII supplies. e. Coordinated for medical evacuation in the event of casualties. * 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested updated intelligence information of the enemy using the FBCB2. b. Conducted a reconnaissance of the sector. At a minimum, conducted a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2. c. Coordinated with other units or HQ, as necessary. d. Coordinated with higher HQ for fire support and tactical air support using the FBCB2. e. Coordinated for the use of control measures (for example, phase lines) to ensure that command and control was kept and fratricide was prevented. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Wrote an operation order (OPORD).</p> <p>g. Directed the preparation of a sketch or terrain board if one is to be used during the briefing.</p> <p>* 4. The platoon sergeant begins preparation for initial movement by verifying precombat checks.</p> <p> a. Verified that vehicles were fueled and preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) were conducted before movement.</p> <p> b. Ensured that soldiers had all the necessary equipment.</p> <p> c. Verified that weapons were functional.</p> <p> d. Verified that night vision devices were operating.</p> <p> e. Confirmed digital communications within platoon and higher HQ.</p> <p> f. Confirmed the medical evacuation process in the event of casualties.</p> <p> g. Assisted the platoon leader in finalizing the order and preparing for the platoon briefing.</p> <p>* 5. The squad leader ensures that the vehicles are fully mission capable and inspects all equipment.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon sergeant verifies that the squad leader has done precombat checks.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader completes the plan ensuring that detailed coordination takes place with all supporting agencies, higher HQ, and units to the left, right, and rear.</p> <p>* 8. The platoon leader issues the orders using the FBCB2.</p> <p> a. Used digital graphics or a terrain board and sketches to assist in the briefing.</p> <p> b. Used the 5-paragraph OPORD format during the briefing.</p> <p> c. Asked questions of the soldiers and leaders within the platoon to ensure that the plan was understood.</p> <p>* 9. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant conduct rehearsals and precombat inspections.</p> <p> a. Performed an inspection. At a minimum, inspected the following:</p> <p> (1) Weapons and ammunition.</p> <p> (2) Uniforms and equipment.</p> <p> (3) Mission essential equipment (such as night-vision devices and communications equipment).</p> <p> (4) Rations and water.</p> <p> (5) Camouflage.</p> <p> (6) Vehicles and fuel.</p> <p> b. Conducted rehearsals.</p> <p> (1) Included the actions on contact.</p> <p> (2) Included battle drills for fire and movement.</p> <p> (3) Included the appropriate movement techniques based on terrain, visibility, and probability of enemy contact.</p> <p> (4) Included the assembly areas and objective rallying point (ORP) operations.</p> <p>10. The squads or teams screen the flank of the moving force.</p> <p> a. Moved to an initial screen line, employing the appropriate techniques of the movement.</p> <p> b. Established observation posts (OPs) for surveillance of the area forward of the screen line.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Conducted patrols (mounted and dismounted) between the OPs and in areas that cannot be observed. d. Moved to keep pace with the main body by moving the elements (OPs) from the rear to the front or by displacing all OPs simultaneously. e. Detected and reported all enemy elements in the sector. f. Requested and adjusted the supporting fire to delay and force the deployment of the enemy elements. g. Maintained continuity of the screen and prevented the enemy from reaching the main body. h. Destroyed enemy reconnaissance. i. Continued engagement of the enemy with indirect supporting fires. All squads conducted initial and subsequent bounds simultaneously. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that OPs withdrew simultaneously to the subsequent line. (2) Conducted bounding overwatch with squads displacing to the subsequent screen line. (3) Conducted bounding overwatch internally. <p>11. The squads or teams conduct surveillance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained observation of all terrain forward of the screen line. Visually scanned key terrain, avenues of approach, and target reference points. b. Employed OPs, listening posts (LPs), and night vision devices as necessary to maintain observation and surveillance. c. Conducted mounted and dismounted patrols between the OPs on a irregular schedule. d. Detected and reported all enemy elements in the area. e. Requested and adjusted supporting fires on observed enemy elements, on order. <p>12. The squads or teams react to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the moving squads continued to move out of the impact area, and occupied covered and concealed positions. b. Ensured that the suppressed stationary guards moved out of the impact area to alternate positions. c. Ensured that the teams submitted a shelling, mortar, and bombing report using the FBCB2. d. Ensured that soldiers remained in MOPP 1, and checked for contamination when out of the impact area. <p>13. The squads or teams employ supporting fires using the FBCB2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified and reported suspected enemy positions as potential priority targets when moving out of contact. b. Requested and adjusted fire. c. Requested immediate suppression on enemy elements engaging the platoon. d. Used the Light-Vehicle Obstruction-Screening System (LVOSS) to mask movement while under fire. e. Requested suppressive fires on enemy elements and likely overwatch positions when contact was made. f. Requested smoke to separate enemy elements and obscure likely overwatch positions. <p>14. The squads or teams disengage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed intense supporting smoke and fire to suppress and obscure the enemy. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Left a team in contact to continue the engagement of the enemy, and using fire and maneuver techniques moved the remainder of the MP squad to the predesignated location. c. Ensured that the team in contact secured the rear of the MP squad, and disengaged using the bounding overwatch until contact was broken. Ensured that the team rejoined the squad, which rapidly moved to another location. *15. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant reorganizes the platoon. a. Replaced leaders and key weapons gunners. b. Redistributed the ammunition. c. Ensured that digital communication with higher HQ was maintained. d. Reported the situation, position, and ammunition status to higher HQ using the FBCB2. e. Gave the change of mission to the platoon.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-331-0002	CONDUCT A LOCAL SECURITY PATROL
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-710-0008	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0710	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
121-030-3534	Report Casualties
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Maintain Contact (19-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance unit or forces as the enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict maximum casualties.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D241)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives an order from higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct deliberate roadblock and checkpoint operations. The local police may assist in the operation of roadblocks and checkpoints. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon plans and constructs the roadblock or checkpoint according to the commander's guidance. The roadblock or checkpoint controls vehicular and pedestrian traffic by preventing passage or limiting entry and exit in or out of the specified area. The platoon leader ensures that the platoon members understand and obey the rules of engagement (ROE).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the roadblock and checkpoint mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with higher HQ for the 8-digit grid coordinate of the area to be used. b. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance and developed overlays with all known friendly forces and routes plotted using digital means. c. Coordinated with higher HQ for data from the Movement Tracking System (MTS). d. Selected an area to set up the roadblock and checkpoint. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Chose the location that offered cover and concealment for the team. (2) Ensured that the roadblock and checkpoint could not be seen from a distance to keep drivers from turning off. (3) Used culverts, bridges, deep cuts, sharp bends, or dips in the road. (4) Assessed the area to determine how many MP teams would be necessary for operations. e. Planned to have the platoon operate the roadblock and checkpoint for 24 hours continuously and daily, if needed: f. Established standing operating procedures (SOP) for moving the roadblock and checkpoint. g. Ensured that fighting positions were prepared for each team member. h. Planned for a holding area. i. Assigned personnel to establish male and female search teams in each platoon j. Ensured that assault elements were in place to pursue those who attempted to avoid the roadblock and checkpoint. k. Coordinated for translator support. l. Coordinated with higher HQ for the ROE. m. Established close in and far security or support by fire positions. n. Planned for a command and control cell to communicate with higher HQ. o. Issued orders or reports using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. The platoon sergeant prepares for the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that functionality checks were performed on digital systems, if available. b. Ensured that communications were established. c. Coordinated for supplies and materials. d. Conducted a precombat inspection. <p>3. The squads or teams construct the roadblock and checkpoint according to the leader's guidance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used two parallel barriers across the roadway, if available. <p>NOTE: The barriers should have an opening where slow moving vehicles may enter to allow the search teams time to observe them closely.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Marked all perimeter barriers, wires, and limits with warning signs. Posted signs in the native and English language, to include the speed limit in the roadblock and checkpoint area, if available. c. Established female, male, and vehicle search areas. d. Established security force positions. e. Ensured that there was adequate lighting for night operations (tactical situation permitting). f. Ensured that a translator was present at the roadblock and checkpoint. <p>* 4. The platoon leader disseminates and enforces the ROE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that personnel were aware of the ROE and the limitations regarding search, arrest, and the use of force. b. Ensured compliance with the ROE by taking a position close to the search area. c. Ensured that professionalism, politeness, and consideration were always used when searching. <p>5. The squads or teams operate the roadblock and checkpoint.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stopped the local populace from supplying the enemy with food, medicine, weapons, ammunition, or other items of military use. b. Ensured that classified routes carried only authorized traffic. c. Stopped black market transport of contraband. d. Curtailed the illegal diversion of supplies. e. Directed users to alternate main supply routes (MSRs) when MSRs were contaminated or had enemy activity. f. Gave locations of supply points and medical facilities. g. Kept a record of passing convoys. h. Assisted with straggler control. (See Task 19-3-D132.) i. Interacted with the media according to the local SOP. j. Reported information and priority information requirements (PIR) to the platoon leader using the FBCB2. <p>6. The squads or teams maintain security at the roadblock and checkpoint:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a rest area for personnel near the search area so personnel could be assembled quickly as a reserve force. b. Searched all vehicles and personnel for PIR as directed by the operation order (OPORD). c. Used sentries and patrols to prevent enemy attacks. <p>7. The squads or teams react to hostile actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Followed the guidance according to the ROE. b. Used the minimum of force necessary to disarm exfiltrating military or paramilitary forces. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Attacked to disable all vehicles attempting to breach or flee. d. Destroyed vehicles that returned, initiated fires, or that persisted in attempting a breach. 8. The squads or teams moves the roadblock and checkpoint to keep the enemy off balance. a. Followed the OPORD for moving the roadblock and checkpoint. b. Kept all unnecessary and prepackaged roadblock and checkpoint equipment on vehicles and rehearsed setting up quickly. c. Made roadblock and checkpoint turnover as detailed as possible. Briefed in detail all incidents during your tour of duty. d. Improved the roadblock and checkpoint and security positions as time and the situation permitted. e. Ensured that communication was made with higher HQ as soon as possible. (1) Reported the new location and status of the roadblock and checkpoint. (2) Forwarded to the platoon leader using the FBCB2. * 9. The platoon leader reports mission status to higher HQ using the FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2402	Establish a Defile and Holding Area
19-3-D242	Establish a Defile and Holding Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Establish a Defile and Holding Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D242)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1) (FM 5-170)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been ordered to establish a defile with a holding area in the area of operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The defile with a holding area is established and operated to facilitate the controlled, orderly movement of traffic.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <p>a. Planned for the defile.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a map reconnaissance (at a minimum) of the road network using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). (2) Selected the exact location based on the general assigned area identified by headquarters (HQ). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Identified possible locations for the defile, such as tunnels; fords or ferry locations; sharp curves; steep grades; or bridges with low weight limitations. (b) Considered situations that could damage or destroy the road network, such as natural disasters or enemy actions. <p>NOTE: These include floods, mud slides, snow blockage, rock falls and slides, and mines.</p> <p>(c) Located the defile where traffic could be restricted to one lane</p> <p>b. Planned for a holding area.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Chose a location for holding areas based on the defile location, merging traffic, and mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). (2) Chose a location where vehicles could disperse if the tactical situation required it. (3) Chose a location where there was easy access to and easy exit from the route. (4) Chose a site that was firm enough to hold the weight of the assembled vehicles. (5) Chose an area large enough to allow vehicles to be covered and concealed from the air and ground. (6) Chose an area that could be defended. <p>c. Chose a method to be used to operate the defile and holding area, to include use of the FBCB2 icon, visual signals, radios, lead or trail vehicles, flag, or rider.</p> <p>d. Identified the number of teams needed.</p> <p>e. Identified the type of communications to be used.</p> <p>f. Coordinated with higher HQ for traffic movement priorities using the FBCB2.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Coordinated with the adjacent unit for support in the event of an attack using the FBCB2.</p> <p>h. Briefed the squads or teams.</p> <p>i. Issued orders using the FBCB2.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant prepares for the mission.</p> <p>a. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational.</p> <p>b. Ensured that communications were established.</p> <p>c. Ensured that supplies were available.</p> <p>(1) Identified the type of equipment needed, such as flashlights; maps and overlays; and guide signs.</p> <p>(2) Planned for the removal of disabled vehicles by coordinating for wrecker support.</p> <p>d. Ensured that digital systems were operational.</p> <p>e. Ensured that nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) detection equipment was operational.</p> <p>f. Conducted precombat inspections.</p> <p>3. The squad leader directs the teams in preparing and posting temporary guide signs.</p> <p>4. The teams establish the defile and holding area.</p> <p>a. Established a holding area at each end of the defile.</p> <p>b. Established security.</p> <p>(1) Emplaced, covered, and concealed the crew-served weapons.</p> <p>(2) Established defensive positions at each holding area.</p> <p>(3) Provided security to the assigned area.</p> <p>c. Posted temporary signs.</p> <p>(1) Marked alternate or bypass routes.</p> <p>(2) Designated the direction of movement.</p> <p>(3) Designated the entrances and exits.</p> <p>d. Annotated the exact location of the defile and the near and far side holding areas on the overlay using the FBCB2.</p> <p>e. Forwarded the completed overlay to the platoon leader.</p> <p>5. The teams operate the defile and holding area.</p> <p>a. Used the following methods as directed:</p> <p>(1) Used the FBCB2 to identify lead and trail vehicles.</p> <p>(2) Used the lead or trail vehicle method. Ensured that the lead or trail vehicle were used when movement through a defile required an escort.</p> <p>NOTE: In a vehicle, a soldier leads or follows the column to the other end of the defile.</p> <p>(3) Used the flag method. Ensured that a flag was taken from the end of the defile to the other by the last vehicle in line.</p> <p>(4) Used the rider method (similar to the flag method). Ensured that the control soldier rode in the last vehicle to the end of the defile, dismounted, and returned on the last vehicle going in the opposite direction.</p> <p>b. Ensured that one team (platoon or squad leader's) controlled the traffic entering and exiting the defile.</p> <p>(1) Directed drivers entering the holding area to park so that the first vehicle in would be the first vehicle out.</p> <p>(2) Directed the drivers to park in the holding area in a herringbone formation.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Directed the vehicle commanders to provide local security. (4) Permitted the drivers to leave the holding area and enter the defile on command only. (5) Controlled the intervals of the vehicles entering the defile to ensure proper spacing. (6) Directed the clearing of the defile by support personnel. c. Ensured that one team occupied a fighting position and controlled the holding area on the nearside. d. Ensured that one team occupied a fighting position and controlled the holding area on the far side. * 6. The squad leader provides command and control to the teams. a. Reported the size and serial number of units that passed through the defile. b. Sent reports to the platoon leader using the FBCB2. 7. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ. a. Consolidated the team reports and overlays. b. Submitted reports and overlays digitally.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance Team Sweeps (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D243)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been ordered to conduct counterreconnaissance and eliminate enemy reconnaissance teams operating in the area of operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon uses mounted and aerial reconnaissance techniques to locate and destroy the enemy.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader implements troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Task organized the platoon into vehicle support squads and aerial assault squads. b. Planned for aerial reconnaissance with mounted support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Planned the key rally points and times for the mounted squad to reconnoiter. (2) Coordinated the flight plan. (3) Coordinated the named areas of interest. c. Planned for an aerial reconnaissance without support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated with the aircraft commander for the flight plan. (2) Coordinated with the aircraft commander for communications frequencies. (3) Coordinated the signal for pickup at primary and alternate locations. d. Planned for aerial rehearsals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Rehearsed with mounted support. (2) Rehearsed without mounted support. e. Briefed the squads or teams. f. Issued orders using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). * 2. The platoon sergeant conducts precombat inspections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked the ammunition supply. b. Checked the water supply. c. Ensured that the manpacks, compasses, maps, infrared strobes, night vision devices, and pyrotechnics were available. d. Ensured that continuity checks were performed and digital systems were operational. 3. The platoon conducts rehearsals. 4. The squads conduct an aerial reconnaissance with mounted support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maneuvered into a support-by-fire position when the aerial squad was in contact. b. Dismounted the aircraft and assaulted the enemy. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Used prearranged signals for shift and lift. 5. The squads conduct an aerial reconnaissance without support. a. Detected the enemy. (1) Ensured that the patrol leader determined whether to engage using the 3:1 ratio. (2) Ensured that the patrol leader ordered a hasty attack to suppress and destroy the enemy. (3) Ensured that the patrol leader notified higher headquarters (HQ) to request aircraft or mortar support when the enemy size was too large. b. Conducted a hasty attack. (See Task 19-3-2211 or Task 19-3-D231.) * 6. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ. a. Sent a report using the FBCB2. b. Reconstituted the platoon. c. Ordered the platoon to the preplanned pickup zone to complete the sweeps.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D202	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D203	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D230	Conduct a Deliberate Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D231	Conduct a Hasty Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The Red force is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to Blue force location, disposition, intent, and activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. The Red force has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating Blue force outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting the required information according to the operation order (OPORD) and the commander's guidance. The Red force maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The Red force reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected. **NOTE:** During training exercises, the Blue force commander or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Quartering Party Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D244)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been directed to provide a quartering party for preparation of a jump tactical operations center (TOC) operation. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon reconnoiters, secures, and organizes the area in preparation for the arrival of the main element.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader plans for the quartering party. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Task organized the platoon into a quartering party and a support element. c. Coordinated with higher headquarters (HQ) for the location. d. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of the area using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). e. Developed reconnaissance plans for routes and the area of operation. f. Developed security plans. g. Briefed the teams. h. Issued orders and overlays using the FBCB2. * 2. The platoon sergeant assists in the planning process. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that equipment and supplies were available to secure and set up the new site. Ensured that the following was available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) NBC detecting and monitoring equipment. (2) Mine detectors. (3) Sign making material. b. Set up the platoon HQ at a defensible location with good cover and concealment. c. Ensured that continuity checks were performed and digital systems were operational. d. Ensured that digital communications were established. 3. The quartering party moves on the objective in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used movement techniques. (See Drills 19-4-D0101 and 19-4-0102.) b. Set up local security at march halts. c. Positioned guides at the release point to receive the support element. 4. The quartering party clears the objective for the arrival of the main element. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the NBC team-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) reconnoiter the area for nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. (2) Monitored the site continuously for NBC contaminants. (3) Conducted unmasking procedures if the situation permitted. (4) Sent a NBC report (if contaminated). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Ensured that the security team--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Secured the area around the site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Set up initial security. (b) Reconnoitered the area for signs of enemy activity. (c) Set up defensive positions on likely enemy avenues of approach. (d) Set up observation posts (OPs) and listening posts (LPs). (e) Set up dismount points and access control points. (2) Provided internal security. (3) Reconnoitered the area for items of intelligence value. (4) Cleared buildings if in an urban area. <p>c. Ensured that the mine clearing team--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Reconnoitered the area for mines and booby traps. (2) Marked mines and booby traps if present. (3) Notified the platoon leader if any mines or booby traps were detected. <p>5. The support element prepares for the arrival of the main element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the troop area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Marked areas for latrines, garage dumps, and tents. (2) Located the food service section inside the perimeter. Selected a building for service and meal activities if in an urban area. (3) Located the latrines away from the bivouac area. Placed latrines at least 30 meters down slope from water sources and at least 100 meters from the dining facility. Used existing latrines (if in a urban area) if they could serve at least 8 percent of the unit at one time. (4) Located maintenance areas where vehicles could arrive easily from the main road. Used existing garages if in an urban area. (5) Located the supply section to meet space, road access, and drainage needs. Used warehouse-type buildings if in an urban area. (6) Located the communications section where there was enough space to support the entire operation. Collocated with the maintenance or operations section. b. Set up the communications net. c. Chose roads that allowed for an easy flow of traffic. d. Designated the parking areas. e. Developed range cards using the FBCB2. f. Developed sector sketches using the FBCB2. g. Forwarded graphics to the squad leader. <p>6. The security team maintains security as main body arrives.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that all personnel (except drivers) dismounted at the dismount point. b. Ensured that vehicles maintained proper intervals. c. Maintained light and noise discipline. <p>7. The support element sets up the command post.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications immediately using the FBCB2 and frequency modulated (FM) nets. b. Considered cover and concealment when choosing a location. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Used natural cover, if available. (2) Used camouflage screens and man-made cover where needed. c. Used available buildings (if in an urban area). d. Chose a site that could be easily defended. <p>* 8. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ using the FBCB2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidated the squad sector sketches into the platoon sector sketch. b. Reported that the move was complete. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Reported the coordinates for the location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-0515	Select a Movement Route Using a Map
071-326-3013	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C202.19-D903)
 (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The opposing forces (OPFOR) are using chemical warfare or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. The provost marshal officer (PMO) has directed the implementation of actions to minimize casualties and limit contamination. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel must assume mission-oriented protection (MOPP) 4 within 8 minutes and complete their preparation efforts before the attack, or before its effects reach their location. The unit must protect their personnel, equipment, food, and water and continue the mission. All vital and updated information should be sent to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader issues a warning order (WO).</p> <p>2. Unit personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed MOPP4 within 8 minutes of notification. b. Attached M9 detector paper to their right arm and left wrist, to either their right or left ankle, and to all vehicles. c. Conducted MOPP field-sanitation procedures. d. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms upwind of their position. <p>3. Unit personnel prepare fighting positions or shelters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used existing natural or man-made facilities as fighting positions and shelters, such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels. b. Dug fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover. <p>NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover consisting of a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.</p> <p>* 4. Noncommissioned officers (NCOs) check personnel and fighting positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that personnel are at MOPP4. b. Ensured that individual and unit personnel fighting positions are hardened with sandbags and overhead cover. <p>* 5. The unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying MOPP levels as appropriate.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-503-4002	Supervise Unit Preparation for a Nuclear Biological, Chemical (NBC) Attack
031-504-3001	SUPERVISE POSITIONING OF THE CHEMICAL AGENT ALARM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C203.19-D703)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence reports received through the unit's digital systems reveal that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The automatic alarm sounds or detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers give vocal or nonvocal commands to sound the alarm, immediately assume the MOPP4 position, and use available shelter to prevent any further exposure to contamination. The unit must react to the chemical alarm within 9 seconds. All vital and updated information is sent to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical or biological attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Put on protective masks with hoods within 9 seconds. b. Used vocal or nonvocal commands to sound the alarm. c. Assumed MOPP4 as soon as possible. d. Sought additional shelter, if available. e. Used the buddy-aid method to administer a nerve agent antidote to other soldiers who had symptoms of nerve agent poisoning. f. Administered nerve agent antidotes to themselves, if applicable. g. Checked soldiers to ensure that protective measures were followed. <p>2. Soldiers take additional protective measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits. c. Used prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas. <p>3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted skin decontamination. b. Conducted a wipe down of personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits. c. Conducted a spray down of the operator's equipment. <p>* 4. Leaders initiate unmasking procedures and reports by digital means to higher headquarters (HQ).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that medical care was provided to casualties. b. Reported casualties. c. Immediately submitted a nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) 1 report to the PMO. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Continued the mission or requested movement to an alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty
081-831-1030	Administer Nerve Agent Antidote to Self (Self-Aid)
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C209.19-D803)
 (FM 3-50)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit encounters smoke (friendly or enemy) while conducting operations. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal its own activities and continues the mission. All updated and vital information is forwarded to the provost marshal officer (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The unit does not allow smoke to impede the performance of the mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed the mission in the presence of smoke. b. Used threat smoke to conceal its own movements. c. Moved to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke. d. Considered using countersmoke to conceal its own activities. 2. The unit employs organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated smoke operations with the unit commander or supported unit. b. Determined the wind's direction and speed. c. Determined where to release the smoke and where it traveled. d. Determined the duration of smoke operations. e. Determined the effects of weather conditions on the unit's smoke plan. f. Ensured that the smoke covered a larger area than the unit position. g. Requested smoke support from the supported unit (when organic systems did not accomplish the task). 3. The unit uses target acquisition and target guidance systems. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined what available target and acquisition systems were effective in smoke and used them. b. Requested target acquisition and target guidance systems that were effective in smoke. * 4. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) requests resupply of smoke munitions, when required. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distributed smoke grenades and smoke pots. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C224.19-D303)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been contaminated or is operating in a contaminated environment. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. The time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, unit decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination from the equipment and minimizing the contamination on soldiers according to Field Manual (FM) 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to FM 3-5 and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4. All vital and updated information will be forwarded to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader determines the extent of the contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received input from the staff and subordinate leaders. b. Established priorities of decontamination. 2. The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). Ensure that the request, at a minimum, includes the-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time that the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements (a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, and a unit decontamination team). 3. The contaminated unit coordinates with higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination procedures and obtained the necessary support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Selected a linkup point to meet the supporting units (a company supply section, a company or battalion power-driven decontaminating equipment [PDDE] crew, or a decontamination squad or platoon).</p> <p>c. Coordinated with supporting elements.</p> <p>d. Requested replacement MOPP gear.</p> <p>e. Coordinated with the supporting units for a MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>* 4. The unit leader and nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) specialists select a site to conduct the operation. Ensure that the selected site provides--</p> <p>a. Adequate overhead concealment.</p> <p>b. Good drainage.</p> <p>c. Easy access and exit routes (off the main routes).</p> <p>d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle wash down operations.</p> <p>e. An area large enough to accommodate the units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for vehicle wash down operations and MOPP gear exchange sites).</p> <p>5. The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit).</p> <p>a. Requested operational decontamination support.</p> <p>b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination.</p> <p>c. Established communications with the decontamination element.</p> <p>d. Ensured that the decontamination unit knew the location of the linkup and the selected decontamination site.</p> <p>6. The contaminated unit and supporting units move to the decontamination site.</p> <p>a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated.</p> <p>b. Provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site (contaminated unit).</p> <p>7. The units prepare for operational decontamination.</p> <p>a. Set up the decontamination site.</p> <p>(1) The supporting decontamination unit crew set up the vehicle wash down site.</p> <p>(2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle wash down site.</p> <p>(3) The remainder of the unit prepared the equipment for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area.</p> <p>(1) The vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system and uncontaminated interior.</p> <p>(2) The dismounted crews removed mud and camouflage from the vehicles.</p> <p>NOTE: The contaminated unit should provide personnel to conduct preparatory actions if crews do not dismount.</p> <p>(3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews.</p> <p>(a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed, to include the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper vehicle interval.</p> <p>(b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered).</p> <p>(4) Moved vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle wash down site.</p> <p>(5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP gear exchange site.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination unit supervises the operation of the vehicle wash down site. Ensure that the vehicle operators--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the wash down station. b. Washed vehicles properly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Started at the top and worked down. (2) Sprayed hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle. (3) Monitored water consumption. c. Moved vehicles to the assembly area (AA) after vehicle wash down. d. Moved to the MOPP gear exchange site and conducted their MOPP gear exchange. <p>9. The contaminated unit conducts a MOPP gear exchange.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix). b. Briefed MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed. c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface, such as plastics, ponchos, or other similar material. d. Exchanged MOPP gear using the buddy system. e. Moved soldiers to the AA after they completed their MOPP gear exchange. <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The supporting elements must have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange before proceeding. 2. The supporting decontamination unit cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ. <p>*10. The units' leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination.</p> <p>*11. The contaminated unit's leader reports to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported the completion of the decontamination and the location of the decontamination vehicle wash down and MOPP gear exchange sites. b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard was detected. c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level as required, after obtaining approval from higher HQ. <p>12. The unit continues the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION
071-329-1001	Identify Terrain Features on a Map
071-329-1002	Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Point on a Military Map
071-329-1004	Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map
071-329-1008	Measure Distance on a Map
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (05-2-0301.19-D105)
 (FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air and ground surveillance capability to include infrared sensors. Camouflage resources are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within small-arms range. The element's location or identity cannot be determined through aerial photographs or ground surveillance radar (GSR). All updated and vital information will be forwarded to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The element leader selects concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the vehicle operators used concealed routes whenever possible, following and paralleling hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features. b. Ensured that the vehicle's track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot. 2. The operators maneuver vehicles along concealed routes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used existing tracks. b. Avoided movement near terrain features, such as hilltops and road intersections, which may have been used as a reference point by the enemy's ground and aerial fires. c. Obliterated vehicle tracks where they turned, concealing vehicle positions. 3. The element conceals vehicles and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned vehicles under natural cover or in shadows. b. Positioned vehicles so that their shapes blended with the surroundings. c. Used natural materials to break up and combine with the shapes or shadows of the vehicles. d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area. e. Replaced cut vegetation when it withered or changed color. f. Used nets to create shadows. g. Used camouflage screening systems to enhance natural materials. h. Kept heat sources (such as generators, engines, and mess areas) under screening systems, even when natural concealment was used. i. Covered shiny objects such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies. j. Dug in (if in the desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted. k. Concealed vehicles' track signatures in snow-covered terrain. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
I. Disguised vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of a lesser or greater threat to the enemy. * 4. The leaders enforce camouflage discipline. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that unit activities did not change the area's appearance or reveal the presence of military equipment. b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night. c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields. d. Ensured the prompt and complete policing of debris or spoil from the area. * 5. The leaders know when opposing forces' (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ). b. Disseminated the pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates. c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Provide Escort for the Fox Vehicle (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D151)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The division MP platoon has been ordered to provide escort for Fox reconnaissance vehicles. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: MP escort the Fox vehicles safely through the area of operations. MP prevent United States (US) forces from entering any contaminated areas.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Task a squad for the mission. b. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the route using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). c. Issued a warning order to the squad leaders. d. Issued orders and overlays using FBCB2. * 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates for supplies (Class I, II, III, IV, V, VII, and IX). b. Ensured that continuity checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. c. Ensured that the security element had a current combat support (CS) or combat service support (CSS) overlay. Ensured that the overlay had the-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ambulatory extraction points. (2) Decontamination points. (3) Current signal operating instructions (SOI). * 3. The MP squad leader coordinates with the Fox vehicle commander. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for the frequency call signs. b. Coordinated for the movement routes and rate of travel (as dictated by the overwatch movement technique). c. Coordinated for actions on contact with the enemy. d. Coordinated for actions on contact with a nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) agent. e. Coordinated for the rally points. f. Coordinated for clean and contaminated routes. g. Coordinated for bypass routes. h. Coordinated for the decontamination locations. i. Coordinated for wind direction. 4. The MP squad leader annotates information on the overlay using the FBCB2 and forwards it to the platoon leader. 5. The MP escort vehicles move using the overwatch movement technique. (See Tasks 19-3-2209 or 19-3-D229 and Drills 19-4-D0101 and D0102.) 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Ensured that the Fox vehicles remained in the lead at all times.</p> <p>b. Ensured that the MP squad covered the Fox vehicles with crew-served weapons.</p> <p>c. Ensured that the MP remained upwind of the Fox vehicles to avoid becoming contaminated.</p> <p>6. The Fox vehicle commander reports that an NBC hazard has been encountered.</p> <p>a. Ensured that the MP squad moved to a site upwind and provided security.</p> <p>b. Ensured that the MP squad set up overwatch positions from high terrain, if available.</p> <p>c. Ensured that the MP squad marked the perimeter 3 kilometers out from the hazard area.</p> <p>d. Ensured that the MP squad annotated the contaminated area on the FBCB2 and forwarded it to the platoon leader.</p> <p>e. Ensured that the MP squad conducted a screening operation to prevent US forces from entering the area. (See Task 19-3-D232 or 19-3-2212.)</p> <p>(1) Ensured that the route was closed.</p> <p>(2) Diverted traffic around the contaminated area.</p> <p>f. Ensured that the MP squad covered the Fox vehicles with crew-served weapons.</p> <p>7. The MP squad immediately conducts decontamination procedures if any personnel became contaminated. (See Task 03-3-C224.19-1303.)</p> <p>* 8. The MP squad leader reports to higher headquarters (HQ).</p> <p>a. Sent the report using the FBCB2.</p> <p>b. Continued the mission as directed.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
052-196-3065	Prepare a Route Reconnaissance Overlay
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
03-3-C224.19-1303	Conduct Operational Decontamination
03-3-C224.19-D303	Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-2209	Conduct a Movement to Contact
19-3-2212	Conduct a Screen

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-D229	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D232	Conduct a Screen (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Provide In-Transit Security (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D201)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been tasked to provide security for cargo or personnel being transported by convoy, ship, air, or rail. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The assigned element provides security from the point of origin to the destination, regardless of the method of movement.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The platoon or squad leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the mission. b. Developed a plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Task organized the security teams. (2) Coordinated with convoy, ship, railroad, or airplane personnel as needed. (3) Coordinated with the transportation unit (movement control office) for hazardous material (HAZMAT) or high-value cargo information. (4) Verified frequencies and call signs of the security escort teams. c. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of the route using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). d. Supervised the preoperational checks and functionality checks of the digital systems. e. Briefed the squads or teams on the mission. Included the rules of engagement (ROE) and the rules on the use of force. f. Issued orders using the FBCB2. 2. The squad or team leader coordinates for soldier and mission support requirements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assisted with the planning. b. Ensured that the security teams were familiar with the locations of HAZMAT and high-value cargo. c. Inspected the security teams for weapons, ammunition, communications equipment, and protective equipment. d. Coordinated for the availability of military working dogs (MWDs). e. Ensured that communications were established with higher headquarters (HQ) and subordinate elements. f. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational. g. Forwarded reports received from teams to the platoon leader. 3. The teams provide security for cargo at the point of origin. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established access control procedures. b. Watched loading procedures to detect theft, sabotage, or pilferage. c. Conducted dismounted patrols with MWDs, as necessary. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Searched all items being taken into or out of the cargo area. e. Matched the cargo manifest against materials at hand. Documented and reported any discrepancies to the squad or team leader. f. Checked all locks and seals. g. Reported damaged containers to the squad or team leader. h. Reported all security violations to higher authorities.</p> <p>4. The teams provide security for the convoy. (See Task 19-3-2004.) NOTE: Whenever possible, use a minimum of three teams to provide security (a scout, lead, and trail team).</p> <p>5. The teams provide security when movement is by ship. a. Reported to the ship master and coordinated for an inspection. b. Conducted an inspection with the ship's officer in charge (OIC). c. Maintained the inspection log. d. Reported damaged cargo or any irregularities to the master of the vessel and made a written report. e. Established access control points. f. Searched all items being taken into or out of the cargo area. g. Reported all security violations to the higher authorities.</p> <p>6. The teams provide security when movement is by air. a. Ensured that cargo was secure before boarding the aircraft. b. Observed the opening of the cargo area. c. Reported all security violations to the higher authorities.</p> <p>7. The teams provide security when movement is by rail. a. Kept a record (by car number) of all railroad cars being guarded. b. Reported the following: (1) Irregularities in procedures. (2) The presence and actions of unauthorized persons. (3) Deficiencies and incidents that occurred. c. Watched for persons trying to board or damage the train while it was traveling. d. Coordinated with the rail master for preplanned stop locations, to include locomotive changes at international borders. e. Dismounted the train when it stopped. Verified that all seals, locks, and wires were intact. Notified the noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the security detail, if any seals, locks, and wires were discovered broken or tampered with. f. Checked for damage to the railroad cars, to include overheating journal boxes.</p> <p>8. The teams provide security at the destination. a. Established access control procedures. b. Ensured that cargo was not damaged. c. Checked all locks and seals. d. Prevented pilferage and sabotage during unloading. e. Searched all items being taken in or out of the cargo area. f. Turned the cargo over to authorized personnel. g. Reported all security violations to higher authorities.</p> <p>9. The teams provide an after-action report to the squad or team leader. a. Identified the things that went well. b. Listed all difficulties that were encountered. c. Recommended ways to improve security.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. The teams provide security for designated personnel. (See Task 19-3-2101.)		
11. The platoon or squad leader reports to higher HQ using the FBCB2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidated team reports. b. Reported any security violations. c. Reported mission completion. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-376-4110	Perform as a Member of an In-Transit Security Team
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area
191-378-4300	Supervise Convoy Security Operations
191-379-4407	Plan Convoy Security Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-5-2014	Conduct an Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (AA&E) Escort
19-5-2015	React to Security Escort Vehicle (SEV) Hijacking
19-5-2016	Protect Sensitive Cargo during Escort Mission
19-5-2017	Maintain Escort Security with Injured or Sick Team Member

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Convoy Security (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon) (19-3-D204)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 55-10) (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The MP platoon is conducting MP support operations. A convoy will be passing through the area of operation (AO). Higher headquarters (HQ) has directed the platoon to provide dedicated security for the convoy while it is in the AO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon provides security for the convoy while it is in the AO. The platoon prevents or reduces the effects of attempts to damage or destroy the convoy.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader plans security for the convoy using troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted an estimate of the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a detailed mission analysis. (2) Restated the mission to ensure a complete understanding of it. (3) Used the reverse planning sequence. b. Issued a warning order to all squads. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included a mission statement (who, what, where, when, and why). (2) Included the friendly and enemy situation. (3) Included general and special instructions. c. Made a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzed the mission using mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC). (2) Requested intelligence from higher HQ. (3) Analyzed the tentative plan. (4) Coordinated for overflight of route, if available. d. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of the convoy route using digital means. e. Directed teams to conduct a route reconnaissance. f. Completed the plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated with adjacent units to determine the pickup and release points for the convoy using Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). (2) Coordinated with the higher HQ for the threat analysis, rules of engagement (ROE), and overlay of the route using FBCB2. (3) Determined the weapons mix. (4) Coordinated with the convoy commander for escort procedures. g. Briefed higher HQ and supporting agencies on the plan. h. Issued the plan to the platoon. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Used a sketch or terrain model to assist in the briefing. (2) Sent an order and overlay to squads using FBCB2. i. Supervised the precombat check. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a spot-check of weapons and mission-essential equipment. (2) Ensured that communications were established with higher HQ and elements within the formation using digital means. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(3) Supervised rehearsals to include at a minimum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) React to ambush. (b) React to mines. (c) React to artillery attack. (d) React to air attack. (e) Overcome obstacles. (f) Conduct halts. <p>2. The teams conduct a hasty route reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Collected information on current vehicle and pedestrian traffic. b. Plotted locations and characteristics of road obstructions. c. Determined the driving time and distance between the pickup and release points. d. Located potential ambush sites along the route that so fire support could be coordinated with higher HQ. e. Prepared and submitted the reconnaissance report to the platoon leader using digital means. <p>* 3. The platoon sergeant or squad leader coordinates for soldier and mission support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assisted the platoon leader with planning. b. Inspected the escort elements for weapons, internal security measures, and to determine the combat power of the convoy. c. Requested needed Class I, III, VIII, and IX supplies. d. Coordinated medical evacuation. e. Coordinated vehicle recovery operations. f. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational. g. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with subordinates and higher HQ. h. Coordinated for interpreters as necessary. <p>* 4. The platoon leader finalizes the convoy security plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for host nation (HN) support. b. Verified frequencies and call signs of the escort unit. c. Verified the composition (number and type of vehicles) of the convoy and order of the march. d. Established checkpoints along the route. e. Planned security for scheduled rest and refueling stops within the AO. f. Planned to enhance security at critical points along the route, such as bridges, tunnels, key intersections, and sharp bends in the road. g. Determined the alternate routes to bypass potential obstacles. h. Coordinated with the commander of the escorted unit to verify the actions on contact. i. Planned to send the scout vehicle ahead of the convoy. j. Established rally points. k. Planned the reaction to an ambush. l. Planned for response force in the event of enemy attack. m. Determined what emergency actions were to be taken during ambushes, air attack, or artillery attack. n. Verified actions in case of vehicle breakdown. o. Briefed the escort and security teams. p. Briefed the convoy commander on security arrangements, convoy procedures, and actions on contact. q. Briefed the company commander on the security arrangements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>r. Adjusted the plan (as needed) based on the guidance of the commander. s. Conducted a rehearsal (time permitting).</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader or senior team leader coordinates the convoy procedures.</p> <p>a. Coordinated with the releasing escort unit at the pickup point.</p> <p>b. Coordinated with the convoy commander.</p> <p>(1) Coordinated the actions to take in the event of an enemy attack. (2) Coordinated the vehicle speed. (3) Coordinated the distance between vehicles. (4) Coordinated the recovery plans. (5) Coordinated for the convoy rally points.</p> <p>6. The platoon conducts the convoy security operation.</p> <p>a. Ensured that squads or teams sent scout vehicles ahead of the convoy (if available).</p> <p>b. Ensured that squads or teams escorted the convoy.</p> <p>c. Ensured that squads or teams maintained communications with higher HQ using digital means.</p> <p>(1) Reported the time the escort was due at the pickup point. (2) Reported the passage times through the checkpoints. (3) Reported the time into and out of the rest stops or refueling points. (4) Reported critical information, such as reports of enemy activity, vehicles which fall out of convoy movement, or any activity which may interfere with the movement. (5) Reported the time the convoy was released at the release point.</p> <p>d. Ensured that squads or teams provided security at halts.</p> <p>(1) Ensured that halts were taken only where there was a clear view of the entire escort column. (2) Took predetermined security positions.</p> <p>e. Ensured that squads or teams reacted to the attack or ambush.</p> <p>(1) Moved vehicles out of the kill zone immediately. (2) Prevented other vehicles from entering the kill zone. (3) Laid down a heavy volume of fire on the attacking force and sweep the area depending on the situation. (4) Followed the ROE. (5) Used fire and movement techniques. (6) Called for indirect fire and/or close air support, if needed. (7) Called for support, if needed. (8) Replaced key personnel, as necessary. (9) Conducted the resupply or recovery activities, as necessary. (10) Evacuated casualties and captured enemy personnel. (11) Continued the mission.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader releases the convoy.</p> <p>a. Coordinated release of the convoy with the receiving unit at the release point.</p> <p>b. Forwarded the situation report (SITREP) to higher HQ using digital means.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0710	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
551-721-3352	DIRECT CONVOY DEFENSE OPERATIONS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties
08-3-C316.19-D508	Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-1102	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
19-3-2401	Establish Roadblocks and Checkpoints
19-3-D241	Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Provide Security for Designated Persons (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D213)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A designated person requires protective escort while conducting official business within the area of operation. The platoon has been detailed to provide security for the designated person and has been given a copy of the his itinerary. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon prepares for and executes a comprehensive plan to ensure the safety of the designated person during his entire visit. The designated person is unharmed during the visit.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader plans security for the designated person upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Made an evaluation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Evaluated the importance of the protected person. (2) Evaluated the political attitude of the population. (3) Evaluated the obstacles involved. (4) Evaluated the means of transportation. (5) Evaluated the length of the security mission. c. Coordinated with the personal security officer for the designated person. Received security resources and duress and code words. d. Coordinated with the company for threat analysis and the rules of engagement (ROE). e. Coordinated with higher headquarters (HQ) for local military and host nation (HN) support. f. Conducted a reconnaissance and visited locations on the itinerary with an advance team. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensured that the advance team provided the current floor plans. (2) Ensured that the special agent (SA) visited the area and made contact with the senior security officer for assistance. g. Made route overlays of the primary and alternate routes to the places being visited. h. Determined the number of personnel needed. i. Coordinated for military working dog (MWD) support, based on the threat and availability. j. Back briefed the company commander. k. Issued the operations order (OPORD). <p>* 2. The platoon leader briefs security personnel on the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed on the expected conduct and demeanor of security personnel. Ensured that security personnel-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Took no risks with the safety and well-being of the protected person. (2) Used alternative plans if the protected person ignored the measures taken for his protection. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (3) Enforced restrictions on individuals approaching the protected person. (4) Took positions where they could observe everyone and everything in the immediate vicinity of the protected person. (5) Remained alert and close to the protected person at all times. (6) Secured the facility, but did not enter it if the protected person went into a tent or room. (7) Did not enter into conversations with the protected people or other people. (8) Complied with ROE, rules of interaction, restrictions on the use of force, and the requirement that the evacuation of the protected person had priority over defeating attackers. b. Briefed on actions to take in the event of an attack. Ensured that security personnel-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Kept themselves (or vehicles) between the attacker and the protected person. (2) Prepared for a counterattack. Took immediate action when the threat was first identified. (3) Removed the protected person from the area, if possible. c. Briefed on the details of the mission plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Included the means of transportation. (2) Included crowd control measures. (3) Included the checkpoints and coordination points. (4) Included emergency actions to be taken in the event of assassination attempts, ambush, or artillery attack. (5) Included the itinerary of the visit. (6) Included the primary and alternate frequencies for communications. * 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested for air and artillery support. b. Requested backup response teams. c. Coordinated with the company for HN police support. d. Coordinated for medical support and medical evacuation. e. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. f. Ensured that adequate civil disturbance equipment was available. 4. The platoon conducts rehearsal, if time permits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the platoon leader identified weaknesses and shortcomings of the performance of the platoon. b. Ensured that the platoon sergeant trained individual tasks needed to support the mission. 5. The security team members protect the designated person during the visit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remained alert at all times to provide constant protection. b. Restricted the circulation of unauthorized people around and near the protected person. c. Remained a short distance from the protected person depending on the threat level and mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). d. Took positions where they could observe everything and everyone in the vicinity of the protected person. e. Secured the facility, but did not enter it if the protected person entered a tent or room. f. Maintained digital connectivity with the platoon HQ. g. Updated HQ on the progress of the mission using digital means. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>6. The security team members protect the designated person while traveling by vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that vehicles were in excellent mechanical condition. b. Guarded transport and escort vehicles to prevent tampering. c. Secured structures that offered a view of vehicle boarding. d. Used a scout vehicle in advance of the main party to observe conditions during road movement. Ensured that the scout sent situation reports (SITREPs) using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) if primary communications were not operational. e. Followed with a reserve vehicle to be used in emergencies. f. Had vehicles running before the protected person entered or exited the vehicle. g. Used dummy vehicles to conceal the location of the protected person if additional security measures were appropriate. h. Maintained digital contact. i. Notified the platoon HQ of the progress through the selected checkpoints using the FBCB2. <p>7. The security team members protect the designated person while traveling by air.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Guarded aircraft and fuel or petroleum products at all times. b. Secured structures offering a view of the boarding area. c. Kept all unauthorized persons away from the aircraft. d. Ensured that ground transportation was prepared to take the mission in the event that the aircraft malfunctioned or weather was inclement. e. Ensured that security personnel rode with the designated person or in an accompanying aircraft. f. Made advance arrangements with the local security forces at the destination and likely alternatives. g. Notified HQ using the FBCB2 when the security detail arrived at the destination. <p>* 8. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ using digital means.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sent the report when the protected person left the area, or b. Sent the report when the security team handed off the responsibility to the next escort detail. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0710	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)

TASK: Provide Military Police (MP) Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D222)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been designated as a response force for a base or base cluster. There is a likelihood that base operations may become disrupted by hostile elements or other conditions that exceed base capabilities. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon has a plan that has been prepared, coordinated, and rehearsed. When a response becomes necessary, the platoon implements the plan and continues the mission until the base or base cluster is able to resume normal operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a tentative plan. b. Task organized personnel and equipment. c. Assigned sectors. d. Reviewed the prioritized list of critical facilities. e. Coordinated for needed additional support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated for additional military police (MP) assets. (2) Coordinated for indirect fire support. (3) Coordinated for close air support. (4) Coordinated for engineer support. (5) Coordinated for interpreters. (6) Coordinated for psychological operations (PSYOP) teams. (7) Coordinated for civil affairs teams. * 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates sustainment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for medical supplies. b. Coordinated for Class I and V supplies. * 3. The platoon leader coordinates with the base or base cluster commander. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established communications. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted random communication checks with the base defense operations center. (2) Identified recognition signals. (3) Identified the password. b. Reviewed the fire support plan. c. Verified the frequencies and call signs of the fire direction center (FDC). d. Requested a defense plan with an overlay (on Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below [FBCB2]), to include mines and obstacles. e. Coordinated rally points and linked up with the base defense operations center. 4. The platoon conducts a rehearsal with the base units. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Rehearsed with the base defense operations center. b. Rehearsed with the supported units. c. Rehearsed with the air force elements. d. Rehearsed with the rear area operations center. e. Rehearsed with the representative from the tactical combat force (TCF). <p>* 5. The platoon leader and the base or base cluster commander finalizes the plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Made changes based on the information from the rehearsal. b. Forwarded the plan to higher headquarters (HQ) using digital means. <p>6. The platoon responds to the situation according to the defense plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Synchronized the response with the defending element. b. Maintained constant communications with supported and higher elements using digital means. <p>* 7. The platoon leader evaluates the situation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directed teams to gather on-site intelligence. b. Determined if the platoon could handle the situation. c. Requested additional support if the situation exceeded the capabilities of the platoon. <p>* 8. The platoon leader directs the maneuver of the platoon.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the appropriate technique and formation. b. Used covered and concealed routes and positions. c. Coordinated with the base to cease fires on the avenue of approach. <p>* 9. The platoon leader controls fires.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designated priority targets for the platoon. b. Employed all available fires to destroy hostile targets. c. Ensured that the platoon did not fire into the friendly base. <p>10. The squad or teams conduct a maneuver.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that overwatch elements remained in the defilade. b. Ensured that bounding elements made contact using the smallest element. <p>11. The squad leader controls the distribution and rate of fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that team members engaged hostile targets. b. Ensured that team members employed the appropriate weapons drills. <p>12. The platoon remains in contact without becoming engaged and maintains ability to maneuver.</p> <p>13. The squad leader submits situation reports (SITREPs) and liquid, ammunition, and communications equipment (LACE) reports to the platoon leader.</p> <p>14. The platoon sergeant or medic coordinates for medical evacuation.</p> <p>*15. The platoon leader reconsolidates the platoon upon resolution of the situation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembled at a secure rally point. b. Received the status of ammunition, casualties, and equipment. c. Reported the status to higher HQ using digital means, and waited for further orders. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
121-030-3534	Report Casualties
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D224)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has designated certain military or civilian sites within the area of operation (AO) as critical to the mission. The platoon has been directed to provide continuous security for a critical site. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon establishes and maintains continuous security of the site according to the security plan, denying any access to the site.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader assesses the site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified the threat (coordinated with the company or the Intelligence Officer (S2 United States [US] Army). b. Identified vulnerabilities. c. Reviewed the existing security. d. Coordinated with the site commander. e. Conducted a reconnaissance of the operational area. f. Requested current maps and aerial photos of the sites. * 2. The platoon leader determines requirements for the security mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Considered the dismounted or mounted patrols (internal and external). b. Considered access control, to include use of a challenge and password or duress code. c. Considered fire support. d. Considered the barriers. e. Considered the static guards. f. Considered the dismount point. g. Considered the listening posts (LPs) and observation posts (OPs). h. Considered the lighting. i. Considered redundant communications (interior and exterior). j. Considered military working dogs (MWDs). k. Considered the remote sensors. l. Considered the response force. * 3. The platoon leader coordinates the needed augmentation or support. * 4. The platoon leader completes the plan based on the available resources. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the security measures to be used. b. Developed the guard force orders. c. Developed the patrol plan. d. Integrated the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI) into plans. e. Submitted the plan to the company operations center or division provost marshal for review using digital means. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Issued an operation order (OPORD) and current overlay using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and below (FBCB2).</p> <p>* 5. The platoon sergeant ensures that functionality checks have been performed and digital equipment is operational.</p> <p>6. The teams establish communications using the FBCB2.</p> <p>7. The teams control access to the protected site.</p> <p>a. Established a sally port.</p> <p>(1) Conducted vehicle searches and personnel searches.</p> <p>(2) Searched for contraband.</p> <p>b. Operated a dismount point.</p> <p>(1) Allowed only authorized persons and vehicles access to the protected site.</p> <p>(2) Directed vehicles into the authorized parking areas and controlled dispersion of the vehicles.</p> <p>c. Established barrier control measures using available materials to slowly channel and/or deny access to traffic.</p> <p>d. Implemented the use of an access roster, badge system, and duress code.</p> <p>e. Enforced light and noise discipline.</p> <p>f. Maintained communications with the platoon (HQ) headquarters or site security control. center.</p> <p>g. Established a challenge and password system using the signal operating instructions (SOI).</p> <p>h. Used night vision devices.</p> <p>8. The teams establish perimeter protection.</p> <p>a. Established LP/OP.</p> <p>b. Set up an intrusion detection system, to include sensors, surveillance equipment, or cameras.</p> <p>c. Used night vision devices.</p> <p>d. Coordinated with MWD patrols.</p> <p>e. Emplaced perimeter control measures, to include concertina wire, mines, fire pits, trenches, barricades, fences, guard posts, and guard towers.</p> <p>f. Established fighting positions.</p> <p>9. The teams implement a patrol plan.</p> <p>a. Conducted interior patrols.</p> <p>(1) Restricted access to the restricted areas.</p> <p>(2) Enforced the two-person rule.</p> <p>(3) Responded to security breaches.</p> <p>(4) Inspected barriers and reported problems.</p> <p>b. Conducted exterior patrols.</p> <p>(1) Prevented an unauthorized approach.</p> <p>(2) Responded to incidences and accidents.</p> <p>(3) Conducted information dissemination and reporting.</p> <p>(4) Inspected barriers and reported problems.</p> <p>*10. The platoon leader monitors the mission progress.</p> <p>a. Checked the work of the platoon sergeant and squad leaders.</p> <p>b. Received status reports from the platoon sergeant and squad leaders.</p> <p>c. Reported the mission status to higher HQ using digital means.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post
071-331-0801	Challenge Persons Entering Your Area
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
071-710-0008	Operate Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
191-376-4112	Patrol a Restricted Area
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (19-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates command and control (C2) sites or convoys. 1. Conducts attack runs on the designated targets. 2. Destroys enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel. 3. Sustains minimum aircraft losses.

TASK: Conduct Raid (19-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point. The element has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element surprises enemy forces. 1. Assaults the enemy support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 2. Destroys specified equipment and supplies. 3. Avoids decisive engagement. 4. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 5. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements from the raid site. 6. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D225)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 100-34-1) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Levels I and II threat forces are attempting to disrupt and destroy critical command and control elements. The platoon has been given the mission to conduct security for a command post. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon secures the command post to preclude breaches of security and without degradation of command post operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader plans to provide security to the command post (CP) on a 24-hour basis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Issued a warning order to subordinate leaders and other key personnel. c. Reviewed existing security measures. d. Conducted a reconnaissance of the routes to the CP and areas around the CP under all conditions. e. Coordinated with the unit's CP concerning security, CP locations, and movement routes. f. Ensured that a screen line made up of listening posts (LPs)/observation posts (OPs) and security patrols encircled the CP to provide early warning of hostile elements. The screen line was able to detect, repel, or if necessary, destroy hostile elements. g. Coordinated with higher headquarters for threat analysis, access control procedures, badges, and other security requirements using digital means. h. Established a challenge and password/duress system. i. Made a contingency plan for augmentation forces. When using band assets, informed the bandmaster and band members of the tactical situation and security plan. Also included them in any rehearsals. The band was used to-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Assist in perimeter defense of the CP. (2) Provide access control on the road to the CP. (3) Operate the dismount point for the CP. (4) Augment or relieve security personnel on the defensive perimeter. j. During planning, received on-hand status reports from the platoon sergeant, squad leaders, or both. k. Reviewed platoon requirements based on the tactical plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> l. Considered a field or hard-site location. m. Made security plans according to mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC), and observation, concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenue of approach (OCOKA) with the assistance of the platoon sergeant, squad leaders, and other key personnel. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>n. Assisted the platoon sergeant in planning and coordinating the platoon's combat service support effort.</p> <p>o. Developed a casualty evacuation plan.</p> <p>p. Briefed the security plan to higher headquarters.</p> <p>q. Issued an oral operation order (OPORD) to the platoon.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements.</p> <p>a. Organized the platoon CP according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP), platoon leader's guidance, and METT-TC factors.</p> <p>b. Employed crews according to the unit SOP, platoon leader's guidance, and METT-TC factors.</p> <p>c. Coordinated for administrative and logistical support.</p> <p>(1) Received squad leader's requests for rations, water, and ammunition.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated for resupply.</p> <p>(3) Forwarded the platoon casualty reports.</p> <p>(4) Maintained platoon strength information.</p> <p>(5) Received replacements.</p> <p>d. Coordinated for medical evacuation.</p> <p>e. Monitored the morale, discipline, and health of platoon members.</p> <p>f. Coordinated for morale support.</p> <p>g. Developed load plans.</p> <p>h. Spot checked personnel and equipment.</p> <p>i. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational.</p> <p>j. Coordinated with the CP operations sergeant for any security and administrative support.</p> <p>k. Requested augmentation for roving patrols within the perimeter, as needed.</p> <p>l. Took charge of task-organized elements in the platoon during tactical operations to include the following:</p> <p>(1) Quartering parties.</p> <p>(2) Security patrols during night attacks.</p> <p>(3) Support elements in attacks and raids.</p> <p>(4) Security forces during withdrawals.</p> <p>* 3. The squad leader receives a mission.</p> <p>a. Established priority of work for the MP teams in the squad.</p> <p>b. Maintained accountability of soldiers and equipment.</p> <p>c. Inspected the condition of the soldier's weapons, clothing, and equipment.</p> <p>d. Directed the maintenance of the squad's weapons and equipment.</p> <p>e. Assigned missions to teams.</p> <p>f. Supervised the execution of the CP security plan.</p> <p>g. Managed the logistical and administrative needs of the squad.</p> <p>(1) Requested and issued ammunition, water, rations, and special equipment.</p> <p>(2) Ensured that material and supplies were distributed to the squad members.</p> <p>(3) Ensured that supplies and equipment were internally cross-leveled within the squad.</p> <p>(4) Kept the platoon sergeant/leader informed on squad supply status and squad requirements.</p> <p>h. Trained the squad on the individual and collective tasks required to perform the security mission.</p> <p>i. Controlled the maneuver of the squad and its rate and distribution of fire.</p> <p>j. Updated the platoon leader on mission status.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The squads/teams conduct the CP security mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed traffic control posts (TCPs) near the intersection of the main supply route (MSR) and the access road to the CP to ensure-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Traffic continued to flow freely and traffic congestion was avoided. (2) MP teams screened traffic entering access road. (3) MP teams provided route security, to include straggler and refugee control as needed. (4) Communication was maintained with platoon headquarters. (5) MP teams maintained the proper cover and concealment. b. Operated the dismount point near the entrance to the CP. The teams-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Screened all persons desiring entry to the CP area. Only authorized personnel or vehicles were allowed to enter. (2) Directed vehicles into authorized parking areas and controlled dispersion of vehicles. (3) Enforced noise, light, and litter discipline. (4) Maintained communications with platoon headquarters. c. Controlled entrance to the CP. The teams-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Used access rosters provided by the Assistant Chief of Staff, (Intelligence) G2 to permit entry. (2) Maintained primary and alternate means of communications (frequency modulated (FM) and digital). (3) Enforced noise, light, and litter discipline. <p>5. The squads/teams provide personal security for the commander.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that three MP (at a minimum) were on call for an internal quick reaction force (QRF). b. Ensured that one MP was assigned to guard the commanding general's tent. <p>* 6. The platoon leader coordinates with base for augmentation of a security element (non-MP) from within the base camp to conduct landing zone (LZ)/drop zone (DZ) security.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader monitors mission progress.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked the work of the platoon sergeant and squad leaders. b. Received status reports from the platoon sergeant and squad leaders. c. Reported the status to higher headquarters using digital means. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4409	Plan the Establishment of a Traffic Control Post	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-2205	Conduct Security of a Command Post	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-9004	Provide Assistance in Securing a Division Main Command Post	
19-3-D225	Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (19-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) employs a large number of radio direction finder sets and monitors enemy forces for loose-communication security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the enemy command positions, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ). 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Secure a Downed Aircraft (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D245)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been ordered to locate and secure a downed aircraft in the area of operations. Enemy contact is imminent during the entire operation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon locates the downed aircraft, evacuates personnel if necessary, and secures the area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader implements troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for area or zone reconnaissance depending on the location. b. Selected a movement technique. (See Drills 19-4-D0101 and 19-4-D0102.) c. Coordinated the evacuation route and rendezvous point with the helicopter crew or liaison officer. d. Coordinated with the recovery pilot regarding safety requirements. e. Briefed the squads. f. Issued the order using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). <p>2. The platoon begins movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the appropriate movement technique. (See Drills 19-4-D0101 and 19-4-0102.) b. Reacted to enemy contact. (See Drills 19-4-D0103, 19-4-D0104, and 19-4-D0110). <p>3. The platoon locates the aircraft.</p> <p>CAUTION: AVOID CONTACT WITH AVIATION FUEL OR WITH WATER CONTAMINATED WITH AVIATION FUEL. SUCH CONTACT CAN RESULT IN SEVERE SKIN BURNS. SEEK MEDICAL AID IMMEDIATELY IN THE EVENT OF A BURN OR SKIN IRRITATION. REMOVE, CLEAN, OR DISCARD CONTAMINATED CLOTHING ACCORDING TO THE APPROPRIATE MANUALS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported the location to higher headquarters (HQ) using the FBCB2. b. Evacuated casualties, if necessary. <p>* 4. The platoon leader implements security measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Placed a security perimeter 50 to 200 meters from the site. b. Placed the outer security 1 to 3 kilometers from the site. c. Placed signalman 30 to 50 feet downwind of the aircraft. d. Annotated the secured area on the FBCB2, if available. <p>5. The platoon secures the area until the aircraft is recovered or destroyed.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader reports mission completion to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the FBCB2. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Maintained digital situational awareness.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5630	Conduct Movement Techniques by a Platoon
071-329-1006	Navigate From One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
121-030-3534	Report Casualties
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
08-3-0003.19-0208	Treat Casualties
08-3-0003.19-D208	Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
08-3-C316.19-0508	Transport Casualties
08-3-C316.19-D508	Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)

TASK: Clear a Building (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D491)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The provost marshal or higher headquarters (HQ) directs the MP platoon to clear a building as part of military operations in urban terrain. Civilians, government organizations, nongovernment organizations, and international press are present in the area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon clears the building and evacuates casualties, civilians, or enemy personnel.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receiving the mission from higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order to the squads using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Conducted, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of the area of operations (AO). c. Requested the following information from higher HQ: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Rules of engagement (ROE). (2) Aerial photos of the urban area. (3) Building sketches (interior and exterior). (4) Artillery support. (5) Close air support. (6) Psychological operations (PSYOPS) and civil affairs (CA) support. (7) Host nation (HN) support (if civilians are present). d. Formulated no-fire areas based on the presence of noncombatants. e. Task organized the platoon into an assault force and support force. f. Developed the plan. g. Issued the operation order (OPORD) using the FBCB2. h. Supervised the platoon rehearsals. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant provides a support requirement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for Class I, II, IV, V, VIII, and IX supply items. b. Ensured that the casualty evacuation plan was operational. c. Ensured connectivity of the FBCB2 systems. d. Conducted precombat checks and inspections. e. Assisted with platoon rehearsals. <p>* 3. The squad leaders task organizes their squads into special teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Organized building-entry teams. b. Organized obstacle breaching teams. c. Organized search elements. d. Organized security elements. e. Organized enemy prisoner of war (EPW) teams. f. Organized aid and litter teams. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 4. The squad leader assigns sectors of fire for the teams to ensure that all hostile personnel and equipment in the sector are covered.</p> <p>5. The platoon moves to the objective rally point.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Maintained 360-degree security during all movements. Used covered and concealed routes during movements. Maintained noise and light discipline. Maintained communications security. <p>* 6. The platoon leader conducts a leader's reconnaissance of the objective.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Issued a 5-point contingency plan to the main body. <p>NOTE: The 5-point contingency plan includes the following: Going--Where the platoon leader or squad leader was going. Others--Who was the platoon leader or squad leader taking with them. Time--Time they would be gone What--What to do if they did not return in time. Actions--Actions to take on enemy contact.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> At a minimum, took the assault team leader, support team leader, radiotelephone operator, and release point security team on the reconnaissance. Ensured that the release point security team had their eyes on the objective and reports any changes. Directed the assault team leader to the attack position. Ensured that the assault team leader visually saw the objective and limit of advance (LOA). Directed the support team leader to the support position. Ensured that the support team leader visually sights the sectors of fire for the crew-served weapons and no fire areas. Returned to the main body to finalize the plan. Left the release-point security team overlooking the objective. <p>7. The platoon, support element, and assault element moves into position.</p> <p>8. The support team initiates the operation on a predesignated signal or time.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Initiated fire on select targets. Destroyed or suppressed enemy crew-served weapons. Obscured enemy fires with smoke (M203 or Light-Vehicle Obstruction-Screening System [LVOSS]). Shifted fire on a predesignated signal. Lifted fire on a predesignated signal. Occupied the objective on a predesignated signal. <p>9. The assault team clears the objective.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Moved to the predesignated entry point. <p>NOTE: An entry team should try to enter the building at the highest level possible.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Avoided entering buildings at doors and windows. <p>NOTE: Doors and windows are normally covered by enemy weapons inside the building.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Checked doors, walls, and windows for bobby traps before entry. Cleared rooms, hallways, and closets (according to the unit standing operating procedure [SOP]). Marked cleared rooms, hallways, and closets (according to the unit SOP). Maintained 360-degree security. Maintained communications with the support element. Moved from room to room clearing the entire building. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Reached the LOA. j. Called the support team on the objective to assist in evacuating casualties. k. Took custody of combatants and treated them as EPW. Evacuated them to collecting points. l. Took over noncombatants to the HN or moved to dislocated civilian collecting points. m. Secured the building in the event of a counter attack. n. Followed the ROE. *10. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ using the FBCB2. a. Reported the mission status or completion. b. Planned for a follow-on mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-0501	Move as a Member of a Fire Team
071-326-0541	Perform Movement Techniques During MOUT
071-326-0542	Enter a Building
071-326-0550	Prepare Positions for Individual and Crew-Served Weapons During MOUT
071-326-0557	Select Hasty Firing Positions During MOUT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
071-440-0009	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon During MOUT
113-573-0002	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Procedures
121-030-3534	Report Casualties
191-376-5121	Search a Building

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-0003.19-D208)
 (FM 21-11) (AR 350-41) (AR 600-8-1)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 8-10)
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-10-7) (FM 8-285)
 (FM 8-55)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and some may have chemical contamination or nonbattle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned lifesaving duties. Unit members are performing first aid (self-aid and buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The Provost Marshal Office (PMO) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and operation orders (OPORDs) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted.

NOTE: This task should not be trained in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 unless treating nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) casualties. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit members provide treatment for casualties according to Field Manual (FM) 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. Forwards all vital and updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) via digital means. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Developed a treatment plan. b. Monitored treatment for compliance with FM 21-11. Ensured that all casualties were treated. c. Directed the employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. d. Reported casualties, as required. e. Coordinated with higher HQ logistics elements for the replenishment of Class VIII supplies (according to the TSOP). f. Directed the distribution of class VIII supplies and equipment according to the TSOP. g. Enforced QC procedures for class VIII items issued to unit elements. 2. Unit personnel survey casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for responsiveness. b. Checked for breathing. c. Checked for bleeding. d. Checked for head injuries. e. Checked for shock. f. Checked for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Checked for burns. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit personnel administer lifesaving treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cleared all objects from the casualty's throat. b. Used the jaw thrust method to open the airway if cervical spine injury was suspected. c. Performed mouth-to-mouth resuscitation according to cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) procedures until the casualty began breathing. <p>4. Unit personnel control hemorrhages.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Applied dressings and bandages. b. Applied manual direct pressure to wounds. c. Elevated extremities. d. Applied pressure dressing to wounds. e. Apply tourniquets as a last resort. <p>5. Unit personnel dress wounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Applied dressings to open chest wounds, if possible. b. Applied dressings to open abdominal wounds. c. Applied dressings to open head wounds. <p>6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed available materials to splint injury. b. Splinted fractures in the position they were found. c. Restricted the movement of extremities. d. Checked circulation for impairment. <p>7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Extinguished thermal burn agents. b. Removed chemical burn agents. c. Eliminated electrical burn sources. d. Uncovered burns, unless they are stuck to clothes or a chemical environment exists. e. Applied field dressings, if appropriate. <p>8. Unit personnel treat environmental injuries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Administered treatment for heat injuries. b. Administered first aid for cold weather injuries. <p>9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Took immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others according to FM 8-285. b. Protected casualties from further contamination. c. Administered nerve agent antidote according to FM 8-285. d. Administered convulsant antidote for nerve agents (CANAs), if required. e. Decontaminated casualties according to FM 8-285, if necessary. <p>10. Unit personnel prevent shock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned casualties in the correct antishock position according to FM 21-11. b. Loosened clothing and equipment. c. Prevented casualties from chilling or overheating. d. Calmed casualties by reassuring them. <p>11. Company combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment, as required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluated casualties for the condition and type of treatment needed. b. Measured casualty's vital signs. c. Inserted an oropharyngeal airway in unconscious casualties. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Applied splints to fractured limbs. e. Administered first aid to chemical-agent casualties. f. Initiated an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identified environmental injuries. h. Treated environmental injuries. i. Managed battle fatigue (BF) casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty
04-8310.00-3008	Clear an Object from the Throat of a Conscious Casualty
04-8310.00-3009	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation
04-8310.00-3010	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing
04-8310.00-3011	Put on a Tourniquet
04-8310.00-3012	Prevent Shock
04-8310.00-3013	Splint a Suspected Fracture
04-8310.00-3014	Give First Aid for Burns
04-8310.00-3016	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite
04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries
04-8310.00-3024	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound
04-8310.00-3025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound
04-8310.00-3026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty
081-831-1003	Clear an Object From the Throat of a Conscious Casualty
081-831-1005	Prevent Shock
081-831-1007	Give First Aid for Burns
081-831-1008	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries
081-831-1009	Give First Aid for Frostbite
081-831-1016	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing
081-831-1017	Put on a Tourniquet
081-831-1025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
081-831-1033	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound
081-831-1034	Splint a Suspected Fracture
081-831-1042	Perform Mouth-To-Mouth Resuscitation
121-030-3534	Report Casualties

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

- TASK:** Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-C316.19-D508)
 (FM 8-10-6) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)
 (AR 600-8-1) (FM 12-6) (FM 21-11)
 (FM 3-0) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 57-38) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-285)
 (FM 8-55)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoners of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and the provost marshal office (PMO) operation order (OPORD) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and field expedient and natural shelters are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel transport the casualties as soon as the tactical situation permits, according to the TSOP, OPORD, provisions of the Geneva Convention, and Field Manual (FM) 8-10-6. All vital and updated information is forwarded to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The commander and leader supervise the transport of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified casualty collection points. b. Identified transport requirements. c. Supervised the preparation of casualties for transport. d. Coordinated with the higher HQ for the transport of casualties according to FM 8-10-6 and the TSOP. e. Coordinated security requirements for the pickup site with subelements and the higher HQ operations element. f. Disseminated transport information to unit personnel. g. Forwarded the casualty feeder reports and the witness statements to the higher HQ according to FM 12-6 and the TSOP. 2. The unit personnel prepare casualties for transport. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided first aid treatment to casualties. NOTE: See Task 8-2-0003 for detailed treatment procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Reported casualties, as required. c. Collected classified documents (signal operation instructions [SOI] or standing signal instructions (SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists). d. Secured the custody of organizational equipment according to the TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Forwarded the casualty feeder reports to the unit HQ according to the TSOP.</p> <p>3. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carriers.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the type of manual carry appropriate to the situation and the injury. b. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury. <p>4. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified litter teams. b. Constructed an improvised litter from available material, as required. c. Secured casualties on litters. d. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury. <p>5. The unit personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Loaded the maximum number of casualties according to FM 8-10-6. b. Secured casualties in the vehicles. c. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury. <p>* 6. The commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Transmitted the request according to FM 8-10-6, the OPORD, and the TSOP. b. Selected a landing site that provided sufficient space for a helicopter to hover, land, and take off according to FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38. c. Supervised the removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to the aircraft's arrival. d. Supervised the security of the landing site. <p>7. The unit personnel assist in loading the ambulance.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed proper carrying and loading techniques according to FM 8-10-6. b. Loaded casualties in the sequence directed by the crew. c. Loaded casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort. d. Employed safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and the TSOP. e. Employed environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP. <p>8. The unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed MOPP4 status. b. Marked contaminated casualties according to the TSOP. c. Notified supporting the MTF division that contaminated casualties were en route to their location. d. Transported casualties directly to the designated decontamination and treatment station. e. Protected casualties from further contamination during transport. <p>9. The unit personnel transport the EPW casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained security of EPW casualties according to the TSOP. b. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Transported EPW casualties according to provisions of the Geneva Convention and the TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear
031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
031-503-1028	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M42 PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry
04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
081-831-1040	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry
081-831-1041	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter
121-030-3534	Report Casualties

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Support Area Damage Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D212)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 100-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy actions or natural disasters have caused extensive damage throughout the area of operation (AO). The local government has temporarily lost control of the population. Higher headquarters (HQ) has directed the platoon to assist in evaluating the damage and clearing the area. Resources will not be expended to repair or remove materials that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon provides control measures and aids in the restoration of normal operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader determines the requirements upon receiving the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Coordinated with higher HQ for threat analysis, to include terrorist and other threats. c. Coordinated with higher HQ for rules of engagement (ROE). d. Located alternative routes and replacement facilities. e. Coordinated for support from other MP operating in the area. f. Back briefed the commander. g. Issued orders to squads or teams using digital means. * 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated for Class I, III, and V supplies. b. Coordinated for medical support and medical evacuation. c. Ensured that adequate civil disturbance equipment was available. d. Conducted a precombat inspection. e. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital systems were operational. f. Ensured that communications were established. 3. The squads or teams conduct route reconnaissance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gathered information about the status of the routes into, out of, and around the affected area. Included information about natural defense areas, counterambush sites, and assembly locations. b. Determined the level and the extent of nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. c. Identified the location of critical points affected by damage. d. Estimated the flow of displaced civilians from the damaged area. e. Reported information to the platoon leader using digital means. 4. The squads or teams control the circulation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sealed off the affected areas. b. Prevented unauthorized vehicles and persons from entering the affected area. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Conducted defile operations. d. Used mobile patrols to identify traffic problems and to provide assistance. e. Controlled movement through the affected area. f. Established traffic control posts (TCPs) to direct traffic and information flow. g. Established roadblocks and checkpoints to control dislocated civilian movement and to divert dislocated civilian traffic from the main supply routes (MSRs) to other routes. h. Gave priority of movement to ambulances transporting the wounded and to engineers clearing the debris. i. Brought stragglers under military control. (See Task 19-3-D132.) <p>5. The squads or teams secure critical facilities. (See Task 19-3-D224).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed mounted and dismounted patrols around the facilities. b. Established access control measures. c. Provided internal guards for close-in protection. <p>6. The squads or teams maintain law and order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stopped looting and unlawful behavior according to the ROE and the use of force requirements. b. Used dismounted patrols in small areas when population movement was heavy. c. Established a fixed guard post outside likely targets for looters. d. Established checkpoints and roadblocks to keep people from entering the affected areas. e. Screened personnel and vehicles moving through the checkpoints and roadblocks for contraband. f. Disseminated key information, such as the location of first aid stations, emergency shelters, and other emergency operations. g. Enforced curfews. h. Enforced restrictive movement measures. i. Enforced prohibitions of vehicle use. j. Enforced prioritized movement. <p>* 7. The platoon leader notified higher HQ of the mission completion using digital means.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked all personnel and equipment. b. Consolidated team reports. c. Identified lessons learned and the information received. d. Submitted information and intelligence collected to higher HQ for analysis using digital means. e. Consolidated the platoon upon completion of the mission. f. Planned for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5611	Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-332-5021	Prepare/Update Enemy/Friendly Situation Map
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
191-377-4200	Use Techniques of Movement for Mounted Military Police (MP) Squad
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-2401	Establish Roadblocks and Checkpoints
19-3-D112	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D132	Conduct Straggler Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D224	Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)
19-3-D241	Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D313)

(DA FORM 4137)
(DD FORM 551)

(DD FORM 2707)
(FM 3-19.4)

(DD FORM 2708)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP platoon has been tasked to establish and operate a collecting point. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon establishes a central collecting point. It correctly processes enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and civilian internees (CIs), dislocated civilians, and United States (US) military prisoners. It also maintains complete accountability of all personnel.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Planned for the collecting point location based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Chose a location that was close to the evacuation routes. (2) Chose a location that was close to emergency medical care facilities. (3) Chose a location that was close to water sources. (4) Chose a location that was close to supply and support activities. (5) Chose a location that was away from hostile activity. (6) Considered existing facilities. (7) Ensured that the site was in a defilade. (8) Ensured that the site was defensible. b. Conducted a leader's reconnaissance of the designated location. c. Requested intelligence and a threat analysis from higher headquarters (HQ) using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Requested rules of engagement (ROE). (2) Requested rules of interaction. d. Planned for guard duties. e. Planned for emergencies. f. Developed a tentative plan. g. Issued a warning order using the FBCB2. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Confirmed Class I, III, IV, V, VII, and VIII supplies for friendly forces and EPWs. b. Confirmed engineer support for construction. c. Confirmed medical support. d. Coordinated for military intelligence (MI) support (for example, interpreters, and interrogators). e. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. f. Ensured that digital communications were established and maintained. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Ensured that religious support was available for the prisoners. h. Inspected weapons and equipment.</p> <p>3. The platoon prepares for the construction of the collecting point.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established initial security. b. Established a dismount point. c. Established perimeter fencing. d. Ensured that adequate shelter was present. e. Included food, water, and latrine facilities. f. Established a helipad. <p>* 4. The platoon leader completes the plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued the plan to the platoon. b. Back briefed the commander on the plan. c. Sent the overlay of the holding area to the entire division using the FBCB2. <p>5. The squads or teams process arrivals into the collecting point according to the appropriate procedures (search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard [STRESS]).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used the search procedure. Conducted a search of all detainees when they arrive. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Searched the EPW or CI. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Allowed the EPW or CI to keep personal effects and badges of rank or nationality. (b) Allowed the EPW or CI to keep helmets, protective masks, and items for personal protection. (c) Confiscated weapons, documents, and items of intelligence value, and turned them over to MI teams. (d) Impounded items which could make escape easier or would be detrimental to US security. Provided a receipt for these items on Department of the Army (DA) Form 4137. (e) Directed wounded or injured EPWs to a medical facility. (2) Searched dislocated civilians only if the situation dictated. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Confiscated only those items that would jeopardize security. Provided a receipt for these items on DA Form 4137. (b) Allowed dislocated civilians to keep personal effects and items for personal protection. (c) Confiscated any items of potential intelligence value. (3) Searched US military prisoners. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Confiscated weapons. (b) Impounded any items that would be detrimental to US security. b. Used the tag procedure. Ensured that a tag was placed on each person, document, weapon, or piece of property. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Used North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) approved capture tags for the EPW or CI. (2) Used Department of Defense (DD) Form 2708 and DD Form 2707 for US military prisoners. (3) Used DD 551 for dislocated civilians. (4) Accounted for property using DA Form 4137 and gave one copy to the person. (5) Checked the tags for completeness. <p>NOTE: The minimum requirements are the date/time group of the capture, the location of the capture, the capturing unit, and the circumstance surrounding the capture.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (6) Replaced any missing tags. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Used the report procedure. Reported all detainees through the chain of command using records and reports according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP).</p> <p>d. Used the evacuate procedure. Coordinated for transportation from the collecting point as soon as possible.</p> <p>e. Used the segregate procedure. Separated the detainees into the following groups:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Separated the EPW or CI into groups of officers, noncommissioned officers, enlisted men, and females. Kept segregated from US military prisoners and dislocated civilians. (2) Separated dislocated civilians into groups of families, unaccompanied males, unaccompanied females, and unaccompanied children. Kept segregated from US military prisoners, the EPW, or CIs. (3) Segregated US military prisoners from the EPW or CI and dislocated civilians. <p>f. Used the safeguard procedure. Safeguarded personnel while in the collecting point or holding area.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided medical aid or evacuation as required. (2) Treated all personnel humanely. (3) Provided food and water as needed. (4) Provided items for personal protection, if possible. <p>6. The squads or teams guard the collecting point.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established interior guards for the segregated areas. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Issued control instructions and strictly enforced them. (2) Did not use force as a disciplinary measure except to protect life or preserve security and control. (3) Considered EPWs or CIs as fighting forces and treated them accordingly. b. Established perimeter security. c. Operated a dismount point and restricted access to the area. d. Used only that level of force necessary according to the ROE and rules of interaction. <p>* 7. The platoon leader updates higher HQ on the status of the mission using the FBCB2.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked personnel and equipment. b. Submitted information and intelligence collected to higher HQ for analysis. c. Planned for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D314)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 3-19.40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon must process all enemy soldiers who have surrendered or who have been captured within its area of operation. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon searches, tags, segregates, silences, speeds, and safeguards each enemy of prisoner of war (EPW).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader plans for the processing mission using mission analysis and troop-leading procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notified higher headquarters (HQ) that the platoon had captured or received EPWs. b. Requested intelligence and threat analysis from higher HQ using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Requested rules of interaction. (2) Requested guidance on the use of force. c. Briefed soldiers on rules of interaction and use of force restrictions. d. Planned for the evacuation of EPWs to a collecting point or holding area. e. Issued an order using the FBCB2. * 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that proper accountability records were on hand. b. Coordinated for Class I supplies for prisoners. c. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational. d. Ensured that digital communication was established and maintained. e. Confirmed transportation assets. f. Coordinated for medical evacuation, as necessary. g. Requested logistical support (Class I, II, IV, and VIII supplies). 3. The platoon members field process the EPWs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Searched the EPWs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Removed all weapons and documents. (2) Returned personal items of no military intelligence value. (3) Prepared a written receipt for all personal property taken from the EPWs. (4) Reported all information of potential intelligence value. b. Tagged the EPWs. Prepared a tag for each EPW and each item of property with the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The date and time of capture. (2) The place of capture. (3) The capturing unit. (4) The circumstances of the capture. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Segregated the EPWs. Segregated the EPWs by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, and nationality. d. Silenced the EPWs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prevented the EPW leaders from giving orders. (2) Prevented the EPWs from talking among themselves. (3) Prevented the EPWs from planning an escape. (4) Did not talk in front of the EPWs except to issue orders and to maintain discipline. (5) Observed radio and FBCB2 discipline. e. Used speed to notify HQ and evacuate EPWs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Notified higher HQ that the platoon had EPWs. (2) Evacuated the EPWs to the nearest collecting point or holding area. f. Safeguarded the EPWs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Treated the EPWs humanely. (2) Prevented abuse of the EPWs. (3) Prevented reprisals against the EPWs. (4) Protected the EPWs against insults. (5) Protected the EPWs against public curiosity. (6) Provided first aid to the sick and wounded EPWs. (7) Evacuated the sick and wounded EPWs through medical channels. (8) Prevented media from taking videos or pictures of the EPW or CIs. <p>* 4. The platoon leader reports mission status to higher HQ using the FBCB2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notified the receiving unit at the collecting point or holding area of the evacuation of the EPWs. b. Consolidated information. c. Reported information of potential intelligence value to higher HQ. d. Disposed of the captured data and equipment according to the standing operating procedure (SOP). e. Planned for future operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
191-376-4101	Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees(EPWs/CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area
191-376-4103	Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPWs/CIs) for Internment
191-377-4205	Supervise the Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D331)
 (FM 41-10) (FM 100-20) (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP platoon has been directed to provide support to a civil affairs detachment or to host nation (HN) agencies. MP will assist in populace and resource control by enforcing control measures and providing security within an assigned area of responsibility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The MP platoon enforces control measures necessary to provide security to the local population and their resources.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted an estimate of the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted a map reconnaissance (at a minimum) of the platoon's area of operation using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). (2) Requested intelligence from higher headquarters (HQ) using the FBCB2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Requested threat analysis (b) Requested rules of engagement (ROE). (c) Requested rules of interaction. (3) Coordinated with higher HQ for civil affairs or HN requirements. b. Issued a warning order to all squads using the FBCB2. c. Determined the mission requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Planned control measures to aid in populace control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Enforcement of curfews. (b) Enforcement of movement restrictions. (c) Verified travel permits and registration cards. (d) Assisted with the evacuation of noncombatants. (2) Planned for control measures to aid in resource control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Established roadblocks and checkpoints. (b) Inspected facilities. (c) Enforced local regulations and guidelines. (d) Controlled rations. (e) Assisted with an amnesty program. (3) Coordinated with higher HQ for HN authorities and police support available. d. Assisted in the coordination with HN police for implementation of a plan. e. Briefed the platoon and back briefed the commander. f. Issued orders using the FBCB2. <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates support requirements.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. The platoon sergeant ensures functionality checks have been performed and digital equipment is operational.</p> <p>4. The squads or teams implement populace control measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enforced curfews as established by the HN authorities or civil affairs personnel. b. Restricted movement. c. Checked travel permits. d. Checked registration cards. e. Assisted with the evacuation of noncombatants. f. Treated civilians according to the Geneva Convention and United States (US) policies. <p>5. The squads or teams implement resource control measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked licenses and identification cards. b. Established roadblocks and checkpoints. c. Enforced ration controls. d. Enforced local regulations or guidelines. <p>* 6. The platoon leader updates higher HQ on the status of the mission using the FBCB2.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-326-5505	Issue an Oral Operation Order
224-176-1425(SL1)	INTERACT WITH NEWS MEDIA

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Evacuation Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D351)
 (FM 41-10) (DD FORM 2708) (FM 27-10)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Dislocated civilians, enemy prisoners of war/civilian internees (EPW/CI), and/or United States (US) military prisoners are in custody at a collecting point or holding area and must be evacuated to the next echelon control site. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon handles evacuees with 100 percent accountability and complies with the Hague and Geneva Conventions, US policy, and military law.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issued a warning order using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). b. Begun movement and reconnoitered. c. Conducted a reconnaissance of the evacuation route. At a minimum, conducted a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified needed rest areas. (2) Identified locations of the other units along the route. (3) Identified restrictions along the route. (4) Coordinated with the movement control center to ensure that the evacuation did not interfere with tactical movement of US allied forces. d. Developed a plan. Considered the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated for medical evacuation of seriously wounded, ill, or injured personnel. (2) Coordinated fire support along the route in case of enemy contact. (3) Coordinated available transport for evacuee movement. Considered the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Backhaul transportation. (b) Use of aircraft or helicopters. (c) Use of railways. (d) Use or organic assets. (e) Movement by foot. (4) Planned emergency actions in case of air attack, ambush, riot, or escape during movement. (5) Coordinated with the MP company commander for guard and transportation assets. e. Selected soldiers for the mission based on the method of transport, number of evacuees being evacuated, and mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) considerations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided at least two guards per aircraft, helicopter, and rail boxcar. (2) Provided at least four guards per rail passenger car. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(3) Provided one guard in the cab of each motor vehicle used for evacuation and/or a trailing security vehicle with automatic weapons capabilities.</p> <p>(4) Provided guards at the head, rear, and both flanks of a close column formation if moving by foot.</p> <p>f. Briefed platoon members on the mission with special emphasis on the Geneva and Hague Conventions and policies pertaining to US military prisoners.</p> <p>g. Back-briefed higher HQ on the plan.</p> <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements for the mission.</p> <p>a. Ensured that Class I, III, V, VII, and VIII supplies were on hand.</p> <p>b. Confirmed that evacuees had Class I supplies available.</p> <p>c. Coordinated for medical evacuation with higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Ensured that evacuees were protected against artillery and nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) threats.</p> <p>e. Conducted a precombat check of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>f. Confirmed transportation requirements.</p> <p>g. Confirmed signal operating instructions (SOI) information with the receiving unit (frequencies, call signs, challenge, and passwords).</p> <p>h. Ensured that functionality checks were performed and digital equipment was operational.</p> <p>i. Ensured that communications were established and maintained with the receiving unit.</p> <p>3. The squads or teams conducts evacuation operations.</p> <p>a. Evacuated EPW/CIs.</p> <p>(1) Searched prisoners thoroughly.</p> <p>(2) Obtained an accurate count.</p> <p>(3) Segregated into groups of officers, noncommissioned officers (NCOs), enlisted men, and females. Kept separate areas for US military prisoners and dislocated civilians.</p> <p>(4) Checked each enemy prisoner or internee for documentation.</p> <p>(5) Prepared a capture tag for EPW/CI who did not have one.</p> <p>(6) Provided food and water.</p> <p>(7) Provided medical aid or evacuation, as needed.</p> <p>(8) Ensured the silence and segregation of prisoners.</p> <p>(9) Treated EPW/CIs according to the Hague and Geneva Conventions.</p> <p>(10) Provided security during movement and at rest stops.</p> <p>(11) Took action to safeguard and secure evacuees in the event of air attack, ambush, or attempted escape.</p> <p>(12) Transferred EPW/CI documentation, including personal equipment.</p> <p>b. Evacuated dislocated civilians.</p> <p>(1) Obtained an accurate count.</p> <p>(2) Segregated into groups of families, unaccompanied males, unaccompanied females, and unaccompanied children. Kept separate from EPW/CIs and US military prisoners.</p> <p>(3) Searched if the situation dictated and confiscated only those items that jeopardized security.</p> <p>(4) Provided medical aid or evacuation as required.</p> <p>(5) Provided food and water.</p> <p>(6) Provided security during movement and at rest stops.</p> <p>(7) Took action to safeguard and secure evacuees in the event of air attack, ambush, or attempted escape.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(8) Briefed evacuees on discipline, actions to take during emergencies, and the meaning of the word HALT, preferably through the use of an official interpreter. (9) Released evacuees and their personal property to the receiving MP on Department of Defense (DD) Form 2708. c. Evacuated US military prisoners. (1) Searched prisoners thoroughly. (2) Obtained an accurate prisoner count. (3) Ensured that US military prisoners were prevented from having immediate association with EPW/CI or dislocated civilians. (4) Treated US military prisoners according to military law. (5) Provided security during movement and at rest stops. (6) Took action to safeguard and secure evacuees in the event of air attack, ambush, or attempted escape. (7) Released evacuees to the receiving MP on DD Form 2708 and included personal property. * 4. The platoon leader updates higher HQ on the status of the mission using FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
191-379-4405	Plan the Movement of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Perform Platoon-Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D401)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division MP platoon has been directed to conduct law and order operations in support of stability, support, defensive or offensive operations. The platoon is established in an area of operation (AO) with specific missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon distributes MP assets to conduct law and order operations according to the plan developed by the higher headquarters (HQ) cell, in conjunction with other missions, and based on the tactical environment. The platoon performs operations to include traffic enforcement, crime prevention, physical security, antiterrorism measures, and investigations. Major incidents are referred to United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) for investigation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader begins troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined equipment and personnel requirements for the mission. b. Coordinated with higher HQ using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Requested guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE). (2) Requested the use of force criteria. c. Conducted a reconnaissance of the area of responsibility. At a minimum, conducted a map reconnaissance using the FBCB2. d. Issued a warning order using the FBCB2. * 2. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Based the plan on considerations of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC). b. Coordinated with higher HQ for threat information and analysis. c. Developed a patrol distribution plan based on instructions from the analysis from higher HQ in conjunction with ongoing missions. d. Developed a communication plan with higher HQ. e. Requested interpreter support, if needed. f. Coordinated with higher HQ for host nation (HN) support and assistance. g. Coordinated with higher HQ for other military organizations within their area of responsibility. h. Coordinated with higher HQ for the availability of civil affairs and psychological operations (PSYOP) teams available in the event of a civil disturbance operation. (See Task 19-3-40003.) i. Coordinated with higher HQ for availability, if needed, of search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard (STRESS) teams at the nearest medical facility in the event of stress-related soldier issues. j. Coordinated for locations of dislocated civilian and straggler collection points. k. Coordinated for investigative support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. The platoon sergeant coordinates for logistical and administrative support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set up the MP desk. b. Ensured that a good supply of the appropriate military forms and documents were available. c. Established digital communication with higher HQ. d. Monitored quality of life issues to include work, mail, and shower schedules. e. Coordinated with higher HQ for Class I, III, V, VIII, and IX supplies. f. Ensured that the appropriate level of civil disturbance gear was on hand to include shields, body armor, and o-clorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS), dibenzoxazepine (CR), pepper spray, and less than lethal capabilities. <p>* 4. The platoon leader and squad leader conduct a ground or aerial reconnaissance of areas where law and order operations will be conducted including the site of the MP desk.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader completes the plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with host nation (HN) personnel for support requirements. b. Determined any logistical requirements not previously identified. c. Completed the operation order (OPORD). d. Issued the OPORD using the FBCB2. <p>* 6. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant conducts inspections and rehearsals in preparation for conducting the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspected weapons and ammunition. b. Inspected uniforms and equipment. c. Inspected communications. d. Inspected rations and water. e. Ensured that rules of interaction and use of force cards were provided to each soldier. f. Supervised rehearsals for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Contact with dislocated civilians, straggler, and enemy prisoners of war (EPWs). (2) Civil disturbance operations. (3) Sample scenarios in which the ROE and use of force rules were applied. (4) Handling of persons committing crimes against the United States (US). (5) Body and building searches. (6) Apprehension procedures. <p>7. The platoon performs law and order operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted traffic enforcement, crime prevention, antiterrorism measures, physical security measures, and investigations of crimes as the tactical situation permitted. b. Referred serious crimes, such as crimes against the US, political crimes, and war crimes to the United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) for investigation. c. Forwarded spot reports and completed MP paperwork to higher HQ using the FBCB2. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
191-379-5402	Prepare a Patrol Distribution Plan
191-380-0109	Plan Patrol Activities

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
19-3-4003	Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations
19-3-D403	Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Platoon-Level Civil Disturbance Control Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (19-3-D403)

(FM 19-15)

(FM 3-19.4)

(FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP platoon is directed to respond to demonstrations at a military installation or in support of civil authorities as part of stability, support, offensive, or defensive operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts operations to disperse or contain the crowd or block it from penetrating an area. MP act within the guidelines of the rules of engagement (ROE) and other special orders.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader receives the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated troop-leading procedures. b. Received guidance from higher headquarters (HQ) concerning-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Mission and threat. (2) ROE and the use of force. (3) Legal guidance, such as the Posse Comitatus Act. (4) Special personnel and equipment requirements (the presence of very important persons [VIPs], critical facilities, and so forth). (5) Nonlethal methods and capabilities and release authority. c. Developed a communication plan with higher HQ and within the platoon. d. Reviewed standing operating procedures (SOPs) concerning authorization for riot control agents and pepper spray. e. Conducted a thorough reconnaissance of the area. f. Identified personnel requirements for the mission. g. Issued a warning order to the platoon using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2). <p>* 2. The platoon sergeant requests equipment to support the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Included the following equipment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) A Kevlar with a face shield. (2) Body armor and a flak vest. (3) A shield, work gloves, and baton. (4) A protective mask. (5) Shin guards. (6) An elbow pad. (7) Weapons and bayonets. (8) O-chlorobenzylidene-malononitrile (CS), dibenzoxazepine (CR), and pepper spray. (9) Smoke grenades. (10) Load-bearing equipment (LBE) and water. (11) Nonlethal weapons and munitions. b. Included restraint materials and equipment. This included-- 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Hand and leg irons. (2) Flex cuffs. (3) Mouth restraints. c. Included additional soldier support requirements. This included-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Medical assistance. (2) Class I, III, IV, and V supplies, as needed. (3) Medical evacuation for soldiers, rioters, and demonstrators. d. Included other equipment, as necessary. This included-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Breaching ramps. (2) Scaling ladders. (3) Portable radios. (4) Bullhorns. (5) Video home system (VHS) cameras (to identify individuals in the crowd). (6) Armored trucks. (7) Transport vehicles (for transportation to detention cells or areas). (8) Night vision devices (NVDs). (9) Portable lighting. <p>* 3. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with other military units. This included-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Special reaction team (SRT) and hostage negotiations for special threat situations. (2) Military working dog (MWD) teams for bomb detection and/or show of force. (3) Psychological operations (PSYOP) and civil affairs. (4) Public affairs to handle media and press relations. (5) Explosive ordnance disposal (EOD). (6) Staff Judge Advocate for legal issues. (7) Installation personnel. b. Coordinated with local or host nation (HN) law enforcement personnel. c. Coordinated for the actual conduct of the operation concerning-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Transportation from civil disturbance locations to a detention facility. (2) Medical assistance and support. (3) Field booking teams with local and HN law enforcement and legal teams. (4) Public affairs support. (5) Language barriers using interpreters as needed. d. Directed the platoon to move. <p>* 4. The platoon leader completes the plan.</p> <p>* 5. The platoon leader briefs the platoon on the completed plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefed soldiers on the restrictions of the ROE and the use of force. Ensured that soldiers-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Knew how to use only the minimum force required to control the situation, such as verbal persuasion, unarmed self-defense, chemical irritants, an MP club, MWD, or deadly force. (2) Knew the nonlethal methods and capabilities that were available and the release authority for them. (3) Knew under what conditions deadly force was authorized. (4) Understood the importance of individual restraint and discipline in dealing with crowds. b. Briefed soldiers concerning what to expect when dealing with crowds. Briefed them on-- 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Crowd dynamics. (2) Crowd behavior. (3) Crowd makeup. (4) Crowd-control tactics.</p> <p>* 6. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant conduct inspections and rehearsals for the operation.</p> <p> a. Checked for appropriate soldier equipment.</p> <p> (1) Inspected the civil disturbance gear available. (2) Inspected protective masks. (3) Inspected water and rations. (4) Inspected the appropriate weapons for possible situations.</p> <p> b. Conducted rehearsals to meet and counter threat.</p> <p> (1) Included the employment and use of nonlethal munitions. (2) Used sample scenarios to cover situations in which the ROE and the use of force guidelines were applied. (3) Used the M36 riot dispenser. (4) Used voice commands and hand-and-arm signals. (5) Used the line, wedge, and echelon formations.</p> <p>* 7. The platoon leader or squad leader employs personnel and equipment based on the mission, the threat, and the commander's guidance.</p> <p> a. Used the appropriate crowd control formations as the situation dictated.</p> <p> (1) Line formations (skirmishers). (2) Wedge formation (to break up skirmishers). (3) Echelon formations (to move skirmishers in a desired direction). (4) Circle or diamond formations (to move through a crowd or to move a VIP).</p> <p> b. Employed special teams as required.</p> <p> (1) Selected the marksmen. (2) Ensured that personnel were armed with shotguns. (3) Ensured that nonlethal weapons were available. (4) Selected riot control dispenser operators. (5) Selected snatch teams. (6) Selected aid and litter teams.</p> <p> c. Oversaw the emplacement of barriers.</p> <p> d. Coordinated with public affairs, PSYOP, interpreters, and MWD teams during the operation.</p> <p>* 8. The platoon leader or squad leader directs the crowd-control forces.</p> <p> a. Maintained discipline among soldiers.</p> <p> b. Directed the use of marksmen, shotguns, and riot control agents or pepper spray in strict adherence to the ROE.</p> <p> c. Reacted to special threats (such as bombings, snipers, or hostage situations).</p> <p> d. Requested support from higher HQ as required.</p> <p>9. The platoon or squad disperses, contains, or blocks the crowd.</p> <p> a. Dispersed, contained, or blocked the crowd as the mission dictated.</p> <p> b. Used only the minimum level of force necessary to control the situation.</p> <p> c. Maintained discipline at all times.</p> <p> d. Apprehended or detained law violators as the situation dictated.</p> <p>*10. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidates the platoon following civil disturbance operations.</p> <p> a. Checked sensitive items.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Checked for casualties. c. Replaced key leaders, if necessary. d. Requested support from higher HQ for lost or damaged items. e. Reorganized the platoon. f. Prepared for future operations. g. Coordinated with higher HQ for the disposition of detained personnel and evidence. Coordinated for casualty evacuation of wounded soldiers using the FBCB2.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
121-030-3534	Report Casualties
191-376-4119	Operate Riot Control Agent Dispensers (M33A1/M36/M37)
191-376-4121	Use a Riot Baton
191-376-4122	Position Yourself in Riot Control Formations
191-376-5106	Determine the Level of Force Required
191-376-5200	Perform a Basic Stance and Patterns of Movement
191-378-4302	Form Squad-Size Riot Control Formations
191-379-5400	Form the Platoon Into a Riot Control Formation
191-400-0030	Plan Operations to Counter or Control Civil Disturbances

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Interact With the Media During Military Police (MP) Operations (Digital MP Platoon) (19-3-D618)
 (FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP platoon encounters a media news crew in its area of operation (AO). No public affairs personnel are present. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Platoon soldiers follow the locally approved media ground rules for interacting with the media.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The platoon leader initiates troop-leading procedures upon receipt of the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with the public affairs office (PAO) or higher headquarters (HQ) for available listings of authorized media personnel. b. Coordinated with the PAO or higher HQ for media ground rules. c. Issued orders to squads or teams. <p>2. The squads or teams have the right not to speak to the news media and the right not to answer any questions.</p> <p>3. The squads or teams follow media ground rules if they choose to speak to the media. At a minimum, they--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked the press credentials. b. Detained personnel who were not properly accredited and released to proper authorities (host nation [HN] police). c. Provided assistance to authorized media personnel according to the guidance received from higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Communicated only information that was approved for external distribution. (2) Discussed only matters of which they had direct knowledge. (3) Did not communicate any information which would have jeopardized the mission or endangered lives. (4) Did not make any off the record comments. d. Reported all media contacts to the platoon leader. <p>* 4. The platoon leader monitors the situation using the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidated information received from the squads or teams. b. Reported media contacts and potential intelligence to higher HQ. c. Kept subordinates informed of changes in guidance or requirements. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title
224-176-1425(SL1)	INTERACT WITH NEWS MEDIA

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. An external evaluation assesses the platoon's ability to perform its mission. The evaluation will be used to evaluate the platoon and each squad of the platoon. Using units may modify the evaluation based on METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs from Chapter 5 that involve the total unit and employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of the MILES are used for the evaluation. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of the platoon. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocation.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize the evaluation procedures to accurately measure the platoon's capabilities

a. Preparing the Evaluation Instrument. Table 6-1 is a sample evaluation scenario that contains the mission as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Because it is not possible or desirable to evaluate every task, selective tailoring is required. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation:

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

Event	Action	Estimated Time Allotted	Proposed Time Frame	
1	Administrative preparation	8 hours	Before start	
2	Issue platoon march order	1 hour	Day 1	1900
3	Conduct vehicle tactical road march (day and/or night)	1 hour		2000
4	Occupy Assembly Area (night)	1 hour		2100
Part 1				
5	Receive warning order	1 hour		2200
6	Conduct MP Support to Rear Operations	6 hours		2300
7	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	3 hours	Day 2	0800
8	Conduct Area and Zone Reconnaissance	3 hours		0500
9	Conduct Sustaining Operations	1 hour		0900
Part 2				
10	Conduct MP Operations in an NBC Environment	5 hours		1400
11	Conduct Sustaining Operations	1 hour		1500
Part 3				
12	Conduct Route Regulation and Enforcement and Route Signing	1 hour		1600
13	Conduct Dislocated Civilian and Straggler Control Operations	3 hours		1900
14	Perform Area Security Operations	8 hours		0300
15	Conduct Sustaining Operations	1 hour		0400
Part 4				
16	Conduct Movement to Contact	2 hours	Day 3	2400
17	Conduct a Hasty Attack	1 hour		0200
18	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations	1 hour		0300
19	Conduct Sustaining Operations	1 hour		0400
20	Move to AAR Site and Conduct AAR	3 hours		0700
Total Time		52 hours		

(b) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheet (Figure 6-2). Only the evaluators recording the results of the evaluations will use these forms.

(c) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they logically occur in a detailed scenario (Table 6-1). Group the selected missions and tasks into parts for continuous operations. The parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-progress AARs.

6-3. **Resource Requirements and Planning Considerations.** Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. (See Table 6-2 for estimated support requirements for one platoon.)

ESTIMATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
Ammunition and Pyrotechnics	Quantity
5.56-millimeter blank, M16	240 rounds per weapon
5.56-millimeter blank, M249	400 rounds per weapon
5.56-millimeter blank, M-4	240 rounds per weapon
Smoke grenades	2 per person
Hand grenades, inert	2 per person
Simulator, artillery	8 per platoon
Simulator, booby trap	6 per platoon
CS grenades	6 per platoon
Simulator projectile, ground burst	3 per exercise
Signal, illumination, white parachute	1 per exercise
NBC Equipment	Quantity
M9 chemical detection paper	1 each
Chemical light	1 box
XM22 chemical alarm	1 per squad
AN/VDR-2 radiation detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC) set	1 per squad
Other Equipment	Quantity
Blank adapter	1 set per weapon
BA 200, 6-volt batteries	12
BA 3090, 9-volt batteries	140
MILES	1 set per soldier/OPFOR
Controller gun	1 per evaluator
Small-arms alignment fixture	1 per platoon
Electronic system test set	1 per platoon

Table 6-2. Estimated Support Requirements for One Platoon

6-4. **Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site.** The basis for site selection are the required size, the type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

6-5. **Planning Indirect Fire Simulation.** Reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation because it greatly influences the outcome of battles. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

a. The Fire Marker Control System is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

b. The commander may use the evaluation control HQ method of the simulation without the OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control HQ method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control HQ, which will simulate the tactical Fire Direction Center (FDC). The control HQ would then relay the delivery data to the O/Cs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess the appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the O/C may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25-series manuals provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Table 6-3 provides the burst radius and sheaf size of various indirect-fire weapons. Indirect-fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

BURSTING RADIUS AND SHEAF SIZES OF INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS		
Weapon	Burst Radius (in meters)	Sheaf Size (in meters)
81-millimeter mortar	25	100 by 50
107-millimeter mortar	50	200 by 150
105-millimeter howitzer	30	200 by 150
155-millimeter howitzer	50	300 by 200

Table 6-3. Bursting Radius

6-6. Selecting the Observer/Controllers.

a. The O/Cs must know the unit's mission, organization, equipment, and employment. The senior O/C should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar command position.

b. The following are desired minimum rank and experience requirements for the O/Cs:

(1) The platoon O/C will be an officer (captain [CPT] or lieutenant [LT]) with platoon leader experience.

(2) The squad O/Cs will consist of three NCOs who have squad leader experience.

(3) The recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control HQ who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the O/Cs.

6-7. Training the Observer/Controllers. The O/Cs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following three functional areas:

a. Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. The O/Cs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

b. MILES. Each O/C, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

(1) ROE.

(2) O/C duties and responsibilities.

- (3) Communication systems.
- (4) Evaluation data collection plan.

6-8. Recording External Evaluation Information.

a. The evaluating HQ develops the data recording instruments for the O/Cs. The unit data sheet, Figure 6-3, presents demographic information that may reflect on a unit's performance. The environmental data sheet, Figure 6-4, documents weather information in order to compare missions conducted under differing environmental conditions. The personnel and equipment loss report, Figure 6-5, documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

b. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on senior O/C's findings and input from the subordinate O/Cs. Subordinate O/Cs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EOs from Chapter 5 and the task summary sheets) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior O/C compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the platoon O/C may be addressed in the senior O/C comments portion of the unit proficiency worksheet.

6-9. Selecting and Training the Opposing Forces (OPFOR). The selection and training of OPFOR are crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influences the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. Each platoon should face an opponent who realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. Selection. Any group of qualified skill level 1 or 2 soldiers can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small, cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) ROE.
- (3) Threat small-unit tactics.
- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.
- (6) Safety.

c. OPFOR Strength.

(1) Offense. Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional platoon will overcome them. They must also be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the platoon's assets. As a rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the platoon a realistic challenge, but one that they can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) Defense. The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority, because anything less will not have enough weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all platoons will

quickly defend. Once the OPFOR establish their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

UNIT DATA SHEET						
1. Unit designation:				Date:		
2. Unit leaders: (Circle the most correct answer.)						
Position	Rank	Time in unit (months)				
Platoon leader	1 LT/ 2 LT/E7	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	19 or more
Platoon sergeant	E7/E6	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	19 or more
1 st squad leader	E6/E5/E4	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	19 or more
2d squad leader	E6/E5/E4	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	19 or more
3d squad leader	E6/E5/E4	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	19 or more
Forward observer (FO)	E5/E4/E3	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	19 or more
3. Unit strength (excluding leaders):						
4. Equipment shortages (major items):						
5. Comments:						
Observer/controller's signature:						

Figure 6-3. Unit Data Sheet

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET						
Exercise number and description:						
Date and time the exercise started:						
Date and time the exercise ended:						
1. Weather conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)						
Clear Fog	Partly Cloudy	Cloudy	Hazy	Rain	Snow	
Other:						
Temperature:						
2. Ground conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)						
Dry	Wet	Ice	Snow			
Other:						
3. Light conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)						
Day	Night					
Moon phase	None	1/4	1/2	3/4	Full	
Average range of visibility due to light:						
4. Terrain: (Circle the appropriate description.)						
Flat	Rolling	Mountains	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Artic
Other:						
Top Soil: Sandy Rocky Clay Other:						
Average range of visibility due to terrain:						
5. Remarks:						

Figure 6-4. Environmental Data Sheet

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT					
Mission Title or Task Number	Date and Time of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed
Comments:					

Figure 6-5. Personnel and Equipment Loss Report

6-10. Conducting the Evaluation. The evaluation is divided into three distinct areas. Each requires different degrees of preparation and coordination.

a. Preevaluation.

(1) All O/Cs, to include the senior O/C, must reconnoiter the evaluation area. They must know the location of the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's area of operations.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to be used to control the exercise. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs found in Chapter 4.

(3) Preparatory activities for the platoon include installing and troubleshooting MILES equipment, loading combat vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistical and administrative actions.

(4) The OPFOR should be placed in position and briefed while the platoon is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) In this evaluation scenario, the platoon is issued an order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the OPORD is issued. Once the platoon leader has issued the platoon and squad orders, the O/Cs should make a last functional check of the MILES equipment.

b. Evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways: First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 of the OPORD or the FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the company team commander (simulated by the senior O/C for this evaluation) on the company team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense, instead it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior O/C has direct verbal contact with the platoon leader. All other O/Cs do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any way influence the platoon's performance, except for a possible or actual safety issue or emergency. O/Cs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior O/C has issued the OPORD and movement order, the platoon leader executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior O/C terminates a part of the scenario when the platoon has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or so much damage that the part cannot be completed. The O/C must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the task summary sheet, and report the action to the evaluation control HQ. In the sample evaluation scenario, the completion of each event or action is indicated by "conduct sustaining operations." During this period, the senior O/C will direct the platoon to remain in position while replacements (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, O/Cs must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes, and reset the equipment. Replace any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. Report this information to the recorder in the evaluation control HQ.

(c) Debrief the platoon and squads to resolve questions. The senior O/C then directs the platoon to continue its mission after it receives a company team FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) All O/Cs should follow the following guidelines:

(a) Report major kills (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control HQ.

(c) Enforce ROE.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. The O/Cs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit locations.

(f) Inform the OPFOR controller of the unit's locations, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled according to the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate the mission.

c. Postevaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the platoon moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:

(1) The platoon O/C debriefs subordinate O/Cs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The platoon O/C completes the task summary sheets.

(3) The platoon O/C turns in all completed O/C packets (with the O/Cs' scoring system) to control HQ for recording and analysis.

(4) The senior O/C conducts an AAR of the platoon's performance.

(5) Each squad O/C should conduct an AAR of the squad's performance.

6-11. Conducting the After-Action Review.

a. General. At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the platoon and squads in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer database for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member. This information becomes an important part of the discussion and is the basis for discussing alternative courses of action.

c. Preparing the AAR. AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) Review the training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The O/Cs should be familiar with the objectives and FRAGOs so that they can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between unit success and failure. The OC does not need to remain close to the unit leader because more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the

unit's route when moving. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the O/C must be present when the command issues the orders. The O/C should take a position where anticipated critical events can be observed. Examples of critical events include the following:

- (a) Loss of major weapon systems or an item of equipment.
- (b) Major breach of security.
- (c) Major command and control failures.
- (d) Acquisition of important intelligence.
- (e) Successful deceptive maneuver.
- (f) Occupation or control of major terrain features.
- (g) Neutralization or destruction of major OPFOR capabilities, elements, or weapons.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Usually the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the O/Cs. While the units are moving to the selected site, the O/Cs should be debriefed. The senior O/C must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) Review the Events. After the senior O/C has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events and ranks them in terms of their relevance to exercise training objectives and their contribution to the exercise outcome. The senior O/C selects as many events as can be covered in the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the AAR. Conducting the AAR requires five steps:

(1) Organize the participants. When the senior O/C and AAR leader assemble the participants, they group them according to their organization in the exercise. Subordinate O/Cs stay with the units for which they are responsible.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. The AAR leader states any additional teaching points that will be covered during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features, and as the AAR proceeds, has the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should--

- (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Suggest that the players describe what occurred in their own terms.

(d) Suggest that the players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, and how it could have been done better.

(e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.

(f) Relate tactical events to subsequent results.

(g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.

(h) Encourage the participants to draw diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.

(i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical action.

(4) Review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made before the exercise.

(a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?

(b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?

(c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?

(d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified, and what was done to overcome it?

(e) Discuss each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it can be avoided in the future.

(5) Summarize the key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, the AAR leader may have a private conversation with the platoon leader regarding strengths and weaknesses and what can be done to further improve personal and unit performance. A good AAR leader--

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews training objectives.

(c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the platoon could have done them better. During the discussion, the AAR leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. Remember, one mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Involves participants in the discussion.

(g) Clearly and concisely gives the summary and new training objectives.

(h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

e. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TC 25-20, and FM 25-101.

APPENDIX A - OPERATIONS ORDER (OPORD)

A-1. General. An OPORD is a directive that a commander issues to subordinate commanders to coordinate the execution of an operation. It always specifies an execution time and date.

A-2. Contents. All orders must have five paragraphs, provide task organization, have a scheme of maneuver, and have a clear, articulated mission statement. OPORDs must also convey the commander's intent and concept of operations. The sample OPORD in Figure A-1 is intended as a guideline. Figure A-2 is a sample of an MP annex to an OPORD. Figure A-3 is a Platoon level OPORD that has been produced based off the Company level OPORD in Figure A-1.

<p>(classification) FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Copy ___ of ___ Copies 4th MP Company FT Hood, TX 76544 281700(Z)SEP 02</p> <p>(U) 4TH MP COMPANY OPERATIONS ORDER 02-XX (IRON GUARDIAN FIGHTER) References: 4ID(M) OPLAN IRONHORSE FIGHTER Map, Series ____, (name) _____, sheets _____, Edition _____ 1:XX,XXX</p> <p>Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: ZULU</p> <p>Task Organization:</p> <p>1st Plt, 4th MP Co (DS to 1BCT) 2nd Plt, 4th MP Co (DS to 2BCT) 3rd Plt, 4th MP Co (DS to 3BCT) 4th Plt, 4th MP Co 5th Plt, 4th MP Co</p> <p>1. SITUATION.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Enemy Forces. Corona and Gilesia attacked into and occupied Vanesia with three operational strategic commands (OSC). Four additional OSCs have the capability to commit in the region: OSC-B in Corona, OSC-A Pomesia, OSC-F in Gilesia and OSC-N as a combined joint special operations command. The Corona-Gilesian attack culminated along the Avas-Ebunad Rivers, with CoPoG forces transitioning to a defense to deny with each OSC establishing different, but complimentary, disruption zones (DZs), battle zones (BZs), and support zones based on OSC mission, task organization and terrain. Pomasia has not completed mobilization and continues to claim neutrality. As the CoPoG Alliance continues to defy the United Nations (UN), the UN authorized US/Armagosan forces to restore the international borders of Armagosa.</p>
--

Figure A-1. Sample Company Level OPORD

(1) ECOA 1 - OSC-N in the 4ID(M) rear area interdict to prevent lead BNs from massing in zone, determine ME and identify HVAs. OSC-D delays 4ID(M) forces in the DZ north of the Avas River to destroy ISR capabilities. The OSC forms a BZ south of the Fruska Gora to Hwy 3. BZ forces fix 4ID(M) forces south of the Ebimad River by; targeting bridge assets with IFC strikes to degrade river crossing ability and defending the Fruska Gora in order to separate 4ID(M) forces. 11 DTG (west) and 13 DTG (east) defenses destroy forces north of the Ebunad River. 114 AR Bde acts as the OSC-D reserve and counterattacks 4ID(M) penetrations of the Ebunad River. 19 AR Bde and 18 Mech Bde counterattack into Division western flank. 204 AR Bde counterattack into Division eastern flank. Forces of OSC-A, specifically 34 AR Div, attack south as operational reserve to destroy 4ID(M) north of Hwy 3.

(2) ECOA 2 - OSC-N in the 4ID(M) rear area interdict to prevent lead Bns from massing in zone, determine ME and identify HVAs. 17 Recon BDE screens as part of a shallow OSC DZ south of the Avas River to delay and destroy 4ID(M) ISR capabilities. The OSC forms a BZ north of the Avas River to Hwy 3. The 110 BTG (M) and 111 BTG (M) forces conduct a maneuver defense vicinity the Avas River to defeat lead battalions and destroy RISTA assets. BZ forces fix 4ID(M) forces south of the EBUNAD River by; targeting bridge assets with IFC strikes to degrade river-crossing ability. A robust defense of the Fruska Gora separates 4ID(M) forces in zone. 11 DTG (west) and 13 DTG (east) defenses destroy forces north of the Ebunad River. 114 AR Bde acts as the OSC-D reserve and counterattacks 4ID(M) penetrations of the Ebunad River. 19 AR Bde and 18 Mech Bde counterattack into Division western flank. 204 AR Bde counterattack into Division eastern flank. Forces of OSC-A, specifically 34 AR Div, attack south as operational reserve to destroy 4ID(M) north of Hwy 3.

(3) The threat to the division rear area consists of 48 SPF teams, 17 Commando platoons and Paramilitary Sanesian-Coronan Reunification Front (SCRF) forces known to be operating in 4ID(M) zone. They are expected to conduct attacks against civilian and military targets and to interfere with key logistic operations, MSR, CPs, base clusters, C2 nodes, and aviation assembly areas throughout Armagosan territory adjacent to the Sanesian province. Anticipate SPF or commando platoon teams to covertly and overtly attempt to secure and maintain the cooperation of the local populace by using intimidation, leaflets, and the local press.

(4) See the current INTSUM.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) III (US) Corps Mission: O/O, III (US)Corps attacks in zone to destroy enemy forces in order to restore the Armagosan international boundaries; O/O conducts stability operations and support operations in order to provide a secure and stable environment that will set the conditions for peaceful coexistence in the region; O/O III (US)Corps redeploys to home station.

(2) III (US) Corps Commander's Intent:

(a) Purpose: The purpose of this operation is to restore the recognized international borders and set the conditions for a secure and stable environment throughout the region.

(b) End state: III (US)Corps has destroyed the Coronan and Gilesian forces in Armagosa, restored the international boundaries, and set the conditions for stability in the region.

Figure A-1. Sample Company Level OPORD (continued)

(3) 4ID(M) Mission: O/O, 4ID(M) attacks in zone to destroy enemy forces IOT restore the Armagosan international boundary; O/O guard international boundary IOT set conditions for stability in the region; O/O conduct stability operations and/or support operations IOT provide a secure and stable environment that will set the conditions for peaceful coexistence in the region.

(4) 4ID(M) Commander's Intent:

(a) Method: As the Corps' main effort, 4ID(M) will attack to destroy enemy forces in zone orienting on destroying the enemy's center of gravity, his Integrated Fires Command (IFC) assets, while protecting our strengths—deep attack capabilities, C4ISR, and LOCs.

(b) End state: 4ID(M) has destroyed enemy forces in zone, secured MSR in zone, restored the international boundary, and set the conditions for stability in the region.

c. Mission of units to flank and rear:

(1) _____ Corps MP company conducts maneuver mobility support (MMS) and internment resettlement (IR) operations ISO 4ID(M) attack in zone in order to ensure the freedom of movement of personnel, supplies, and equipment along 4ID(M) LOCs and relieve BCTs of EPWs as far forward as possible.

(2) TF 2-8 IN (TCF), located vic 4 Bde (AV), O/O conducts combat operations in order to defeat level III threats attempting to destroy 4ID(M) HVAs.

d. Attachments/ Detachments: None

2. MISSION. O/O the 4th MP Company executes sustained MP combat support operations, IOT facilitate the 4ID(M) attack in zone and restoration of the Armagosan international boundary. O/O conducts stability support operations IOT provide a secure and stable environment that will set the conditions for a peaceful co-existence in the region.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of the Operation. My intent is to execute sustained MP combat support operations throughout the division's battle space and all phases of the operation.

(1) Method. We will accomplish this by providing one MP platoon in direct support (DS) to each of the BCTs and have the remaining two general support (GS) MP platoons conduct area security in order to protect identified 4ID(M) HVAs. While the division is conducting offensive operations, our priority must be focused on maneuver and mobility support (MMS) operations and internment resettlement operations. We will aggressively patrol division MSR and the key terrain that can influence operations on the MSR and establish division forward collection points with each of the BCTs and coordinate with corps MP operating the division central collection point in order to ensure the rapid evacuation of EPWs out of the division AOR. During the division defense, area security will be the priority with the main focus on protection of critical assets in the division rear. One GS MP platoon will secure the division main CP, division support element (DSE) and the key terrain around it and the other GS platoon will secure the Division TAC

Figure A-1. Sample Company Level OPORD (continued)

and the key terrain surrounding it. Police intelligence and law-and-order operations will be conducted throughout the operations to include coordinating with the host nation (HN) and other police agencies on collecting and disseminating intelligence information as necessary. Geneva Conventions and US policies will be followed at all times.

(2) End State: Uninterrupted LOCs throughout the Division battle space, Division HVAs secured, and EPWs collected, processed and expeditiously evacuated to the CRA.

b. Scheme of Maneuver. The MP Company headquarters will collocate in the DSE and provide C3 operations. 1st, 2nd, and 3rd platoons will be DS to 1st, 2nd, and 3rd BCT respectively and support the BCTs by conducting their five MP functions: maneuver mobility support (MS), area security (AS), internment/resettlement operations (IR), law and order operations (L&O) and police intelligence operations (PIO). 4th Platoon will provide security for the DTAC and the UAV L/R site that supports it. 5th Platoon will provide security for the DMAIN and the UAV L/R that supports it. 4ID(M) conducts operations in 4 Phases: Phase I (S-Hour to PL MIKE), Phase II (PL Mike to PL Snake), Phase III (transition to defense), Phase IV (transition to stability/support ops.). The 4th MP company executes sustained MP combat support operations throughout all phases:

(1) Phases I (S-Hour to PL MIKE). Priority of MP support will be MMS, in order to assist in the rapid movement of BCTs from the TAA to ATK PSNs and area security in the terrain that can influence the operation of the DMAIN and DTAC in order to detect and destroy SPF, commando platoons, SCRF elements operating in the division AOR.

(2) Phase II (PL MIKE to PL SNAKE). Priority of MP support will be MMS, in order to facilitate the rapid movement of BCTs. O/O DS MP Platoons will establish and operate DFPCs in order to relieve maneuver TFs of EPWs as far forward as possible and evacuate them reward. GS platoons will continue to conduct counter-reconnaissance in order to detect and destroy SPF, commando platoon, and bypassed units.

(3) Phase III (TRANSITION TO DEFENSE). Priority of MP support will be area security in order to detect and destroy SPF, commando platoon, and bypassed units and MMS in order to facilitate the rapid movement of personnel, supplies, and equipment in support of division rearm, refit, and refueling operations. DS Platoons will continue to request evacuation of EPWs from their BCTs reward.

(4) Phase IV (TRANSITION TO STABILITY/SUPPORT OPERATIONS). Priority of MP support will be MMS in order to facilitate movement throughout the division AOR. MP will also ensure that routes are clear of all refugees or displaced civilians by directing them reward to dislocated civilian collection points (DCCP), using identified dislocated civilian control routes (DCCR).

(5) Obstacles, mines, and fortifications. See current operations overlay (Annex A).

c. Tasks to Subordinate Units.

(1) 1st Platoon:

(a) Execute the 5 MP functions in direct support to 1BCT.

(b) O/O establish and operate a DFPC.

(c) Request evacuation of EPWs through the company CP.

Figure A-1. Sample Company Level OPORD (continued)

(2) 2nd Platoon:

- (a) Execute the 5 MP functions in direct support to 2BCT.
- (b) O/O establish and operate a DFCP.
- (c) Request evacuation of EPWs through the Company CP.

(3) 3rd Platoon:

- (a) Execute the 5 MP functions in direct support to 1BCT.
- (b) O/O establish and operate a DFCP.
- (c) Request evacuation of EPWs through the Company CP.

(4) 4th Platoon:

- (a) Co-locate with and conduct area security for DTAC and UAV L/R site supporting it.
- (b) Conduct coordination with the G3 on the DTAC base defense plan and the response plan developed.
- (c) Conduct coordination with the UAV platoon leader on the L/R site defense plan and the response plan developed.
- (d) Coordinate with G2 for NAIs and templated locations of SPF, commando platoon, and SCRF locations.
- (e) Develop an R&S plan based on NAIs and templated enemy locations and ensure that it is incorporated into the 4ID(M) R&S plan. Submit the R&S overlay to the company CP via FBCB2 NLT ____.

(5) 5th Platoon

- (a) Co-locate with the company and conduct area security for DMAIN/DSE and UAV L/R site supporting it.
- (b) Conduct coordination with the HQ commandant on the DMAIN/DSE base defense plan and the response plan developed.
- (c) Conduct coordination with the UAV platoon leader on the L/R site defense plan and the response plan developed.
- (d) Coordinate with G2 for NAIs and templated locations of SPF, commando platoon, and SCRF locations.
- (e) Develop an R&S plan based on NAIs and templated enemy locations and ensure that it is incorporated into the 4ID(M) R&S plan. Submit your R&S overlay to the company CP via FBCB2 NLT _____.

Figure A-1. Sample Company Level OPORD (continued)

d. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) CCIR: No Change.

(2) MOPP Level: In accordance with DCHEM guidance.

(3) Tactical Risk Assessment: With 2 MP platoons in support of the division, we assume risk in the rear area by not having enough MPs to cover the entire area in accordance with MP doctrine. I mitigate this risk by focusing MP efforts around high-value assets using the reverse IPB process.

(4) Safety Risk Assessment: MPs will implement protective measures to minimize the risk of accidental injury and death, in order to preserve combat power in the division rear area. Leaders down to team level will conduct risk assessments prior to each mission and ensure that they are enforced.

(5) Area security focus will be on suspected enemy SPF, CDO and SCRF locations, as determined by the G-2, ROC and DISCOM S-2 during their rear area IPB. The task of rear area reconnaissance is to detect and kill SPF, with the purpose of preventing enemy observation and interdiction of division units.

(6) M/MS operations enforce Division priority of movement both forward and rearward as identified by DTO.

(7) MP will monitor and report route, terrain and traffic conditions on all MSRs and ASRs to the SOC.

(8) MP will continuously monitor routes for NBC contamination and report any indicators of contamination immediately to the SOC.

(9) 4ID (M) is responsible for transporting EPWs from brigade forward collection point to division central EPW cage. PMO will coordinate with G4/G5 for additional Armagosa and Corps transportation.

(10) Units will request law enforcement support through the PMO.

(11) Request for military working dogs (MWD) will be processed through the PMO.

(12) Division central collection point is located vic _____ and operated by _____ Corps MP Company.

(13) The CHA is located vic _____ and is operated by the 89th MP Brigade.

(14) MP platoons will submit sensitive items reports 0600 and 1800 daily, PERSTATs at 0800 and 2000 daily, and LOGSTATs at 1200 and 2400 daily. All reports will be sent via FBCB2.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. All classes of supply will be coordinated through the 4th MP Company CP and provide by the 704th DSB.

Figure A-1. Sample Company Level OPORD (continued)

5. COMMANDS AND SIGNAL.

a. Command. Company CP is located at _____.

b. Signal. Current SOIs are in effect.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

STANTON
CPT

OFFICIAL

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay (Omitted)

B. Fire Support (Omitted)

C. Provost Marshal (PM)

DISTRIBUTION:

FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY

(classification)

Figure A-1. Sample Company Level OPORD

<p>(classification) FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY</p>	<p>Copy ___ of ___ Copies Issuing HQ Place of issue DTG Message reference number</p>
<p>ANNEX C (Provost Marshal) to Operation Order No. _____</p>	
<p>1. SITUATION.</p>	
<p>2. MISSION.</p>	
<p>3. EXECUTION.</p>	
<p>a. Scheme of PM Operations. State the PMs concept to employ MP assets. Focus on the commander's guidance, mission, and intent, and how this supporting effort contributes to the fight and how it is nested.</p>	
<p>(1) Maneuver and mobility support. Outline the circulation control plan. Focus on the maneuver unit's mobility to minimize interference with the movement within and through the rear area forward. Include the items listed below.</p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Route reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S).• Main supply route regulation enforcement.• Contamination avoidance.• Straggler control.• Dislocated civilian control.• Tactical- and criminal-intelligence collecting and reporting.	
<p>(2) Force protection. Develop a rear-area protection plan, to include Levels II and III response actions (base and base-cluster defense). Assist in developing the R&S plan. Include the items listed below in the plan.</p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Security of critical assets.• Base response force (Levels I, II, and III).• Counter reconnaissance and response-force activities.• Air-base defense.• Counter terrorism and antiterrorism activities.• Area-damage control.• NBC detection and reporting.• C2 protection activities.	

Figure A-2. Sample Annex C

(3) IR operations. Determine the location of EPW, detainee, or internee holding areas. Coordinate with the appropriate rear-area operations center (RAOC) or staff element on population data (such as number and location). Plan and direct operations (collection, detention, internment, protection measures, sustainment, and evacuation). Coordinate with the G4, S4, and HN as necessary.

(4) Law-and-order operations. Outline a plan to maintain law and order in the rear area; forward to maneuver units. Determine investigative assets, develop MP patrol routes, and establish criteria for apprehension and detention of US military prisoners.

(5) Police-intelligence operations. Outline coordination with the criminal investigation division (CID), the MP, and military intelligence (MI) relative to the collection, integration, and dissemination of police intelligence and information.

b. Task to Subordinate Units. List the tasks to be accomplished by units in general-schedule (GS) and specific units if in a direct-support (DS) role.

c. Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions on MP GS missions that apply to two or more subordinate units. Refer to other supporting appendixes or annexes, such as Annex N, Rear Operations, which include elements this annex does not cover in detail.

(1) State the coordination and cooperation among adjacent and other units, and civilian HN agencies that are required to complete the mission; for example, engineers in building and hardening EPW holding area.

(2) State actions pertaining to rear-area force protection that may expand or differ from established SOP.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT.

5. COMMANDS AND SIGNAL.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

NAME
RANK

APPENDIXES:

DISTRIBUTION:

FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY
(classification)

Figure A-2. Sample Annex C (continued)

<p>(classification) FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY</p>	<p>Copy ___ of ___ Copies 4th MP Company FT Hood, TX 76544 281700(Z)SEP 02</p>
<p>(U) 5/4 MP COMPANY OPERATIONS ORDER (BOUNTY HUNTER FIGHTER) References: 4th MP COMPANY OPERATIONS ORDER 02-XX (IRON GUARDIAN FIGHTER) Map, Series ____, (name) _____, sheets _____, Edition _____ 1:XX,XXX</p>	
<p>Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: ZULU</p>	
<p>Task Organization:</p>	
<p>1st Sqd, 5th Plt 2nd Sqd, 5th Plt 3rd Sqd, 5th Plt</p>	
<p>1. SITUATION.</p>	
<p>a. Enemy Forces. Vanesia has been occupied by three Operational Strategic Commands (OSC) headed up by Corona and Gilesia. Four additional OSCs have the capability to commit in the region: OSC-B in Corona, OSC-A Pomesia, OSC-F in Gilesia and OSC-N as a combined joint special operations command. The Corona-Gilesian attack culminated along the Avas-Ebunad Rivers, with CoPoG forces transitioning to a defense to deny with each OSC establishing different, but complimentary, Disruption Zones, Battle Zones, and Support Zones based on OSC mission, task organization and terrain. Pomesia has not completed mobilization and continues to claim neutrality. As the CoPoG Alliance continues to defy the United Nations (UN), the UN authorized US/Armagosan forces to restore the international borders of Armagosa. As a platoon element, our main threat in the division rear area consists of 48 SPF teams, 17 Commando platoons and Paramilitary Sanesian-Coronan Reunification Front (SCRF) forces known to be operating in 4ID(M) zone. Their most probable course of action is to conduct attacks against civilian and military targets and to interfere with key logistic operations, MSR, CPs, Base Clusters, C2 nodes, and Aviation Assembly Areas throughout Armagosan territory adjacent to the Sanesian province. Anticipate SPF or Commando Platoon teams to covertly and overtly attempt to secure and maintain the cooperation of the local populace by using intimidation, leaflets, and the local press.</p>	
<p>b. Friendly Forces</p>	
<p>(1) 4ID(M) Mission: O/O, 4ID(M) attacks in zone to destroy enemy forces IOT restore the Armagosan international boundary; O/O guard international boundary IOT set conditions for stability in the region; O/O conduct stability operations and/or support operations IOT provide a secure and stable environment that will set the conditions for peaceful coexistence in the region.</p>	

Figure A-3. Sample Platoon Level OPORD

(2) 4ID(M) Commander's Intent:

(a) Method: As the Corps' main effort, 4ID(M) will attack to destroy enemy forces in zone orienting on destroying the enemy's center of gravity, his Integrated Fires Command (IFC) assets, while protecting our strengths—deep attack capabilities, C4ISR, and LOCs.

(b) End state: 4ID(M) has destroyed enemy forces in zone, secured MSRs in zone, restored the international boundary, and set the conditions for stability in the region.

(3) 4th MP CO mission: O/O the 4th MP Co executes sustained MP combat operations, IOT facilitate the 4ID (M) attack in zone and restoration of the ARMOGOSAN international boundary. O/O conducts stability support operations IOT provide a secure and stable environment that will set the conditions for a peaceful co-existence in the region.

(a) 4 MP CO Commander's Intent: To execute sustained MP combat support operations throughout the Division's battle space and all phases of the operation.

(4) Mission of units to flank and rear:

(a) _____ Corps MP Company conducts maneuver mobility support (MMS) and internment resettlement (IR) operations ISO 4ID(M) attack in zone in order to ensure the freedom of movement of personnel, supplies, and equipment along 4ID(M) LOCs and relieve BCTs of EPWs as far forward as possible.

(b) TF 2-8 IN (TCF), located vic 4 Bde (AV), O/O conducts combat operations in order to defeat level III threats attempting to destroy 4ID(M) HVAs.

(5) Attachments/ Detachments: None

2. MISSION. O/O, 5th Plt, 4th MP Co conducts area security and force protection in the division rear battle space IOT preserve the integrity of the DMAIN/DSE and the UAV L/R supporting it.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of the Operation. The commander's intent is to execute sustained combat operations throughout the depth of the division battle space. 5th Plt will accomplish the intent by providing the key elements responsible for maintaining area security of the DMAIN/DSE and the UAV L/R site that provides key information flow to the Division. In addition, 5th Plt will provide police intelligence and law and order operations as necessary throughout the operation.

(1) Method. To conduct continuous Area Security and force protection for the DMAIN we will provide a squad each for coverage of the DMAIN/DSE and the UAV L/R Site. There will also be a squad in reserve to provide continuous law and order and police intelligence operations and to backfill the two squads providing area security.

Figure A-3. Sample Platoon Level OPORD (continued)

(2) End State. There will be complete coverage provided to the DMAIN/DSE. The UAV L/R Site will have at least a squad size element for coverage during all launch and recovery operations and a contingency squad is always ready to conduct L/O and to provide backfill to the two dedicated squads.

b. Scheme of Maneuver. The Plt will collocate with the company at the DSE and receive all classes of support from the company. 1st Sqd will be the main effort in conducting area security for the DMAIN/DSE, and conducting PIO throughout all phases of the operation. 2nd Sqd will conduct all area security missions for the UAV L/R Operations and provide backfill to 1st Sqds mission when not on UAV mission. 3rd Sqd will primarily handle all L/O missions with a 2 to 4 man element and keep a reserve of personnel to provide coverage for 1st and 2nd SQD missions.

(1) Phase 1 (S hour to PL MIKE) 5th Plt TOC established at DSE and initial coordination completed with HQ Commandant on DMAIN/DSE area security. R/S plan is complete and incorporated into 4ID (M) R/S Plan. UAV L/R coordination is completed with UAV PL. Priority of effort for 5th PLT is 1st SQD. Focusing on the destruction of SPF, commando platoons and SCRF elements operating in the division rear area. 2nd Sqd will provide coverage for UAV L/R site.

(2) Phase II (PL MIKE to PL SNAKE) 1st Continues to conduct counter-reconnaissance of the division rear area to detect and destroy SPF, commando platoons and SCRF elements. 2nd continues to provide AS for the UAV L/R site and 3rd provide L/O detail as necessary and provides backfill to 1st and 2nd Sqd.

(3) Phase III (TRANSITION TO DEFENSE) Same as above.

(4) Phase IV (TRANSITION TO SOSO) Same as above.

c. Obstacles, Mines and Fortifications. See current Operations Overlay (Annex A)

d. Tasks to Subordinate Units.

(1) 1st Sqd:

(a) Conduct initial area recon of DMAIN/DSE NLT TBD.

(b) Maintain 1 static over-watch position with a SAW and 1 mobile patrol (3 vehicles with crew-served weapons) to ID and destroy enemy forces in the designated NAIs of the DMAIN/DSE area.

(c) Designated NAIs will be monitored at least 3 times within a 24-hour period.

Figure A-3. Sample Platoon Level OPORD (continued)

(2) 2nd Sqd:

(a) Conduct initial area recon of UAV L/R Site NLT TBD.

(b) Maintain one mobile patrol (3 vehicles with crew-served weapons) and one static over-watch position during all L/R operations for the UAV.

(c) BPT provide teams to backfill 1st Sqd to allow for rest plan when not providing support to L/R site.

(3) 3rd Sqd:

(a) Provide 2-4 man detail to conduct L/O operations as necessary.

(b) Maintain a reserve of two teams who can cover down on teams that must rest/recuperate from DSE/DMAIN security.

e. Coordination Instructions.

(1) CCIR: No Change

(2) MOPP Level: MOPP Level 0

(3) Tactical Risk Assessment: We assume risk by not dedicating two full Sqds to DMAIN/DSE security. However, with backfill from both 2nd and 3rd Sqds to allow for adequate rest plans in 1st Sqd organic, we are mitigating that risk with more alert soldiers. We are also mitigating that risk by conducting mobile patrols that cover a wider area of dispersion and put eyes on named areas of interest at more frequent intervals.

(4) Safety risk assessment. The overall level of risk for this mission is high. All leaders down to team level will conduct risk assessments initially and throughout the operation and enact protective measures to minimize risk of injury to personnel and damage to equipment.

(5) Focus mobile patrols on templated NAIs in the Div rear area.

(6) Monitor all routes in the Div rear area for NBC Contamination, damage or congestion and report to the PLT TOC immediately.

(7) Request additional LE support and or CID/MWD through the PM cell.

(8) DCCP is located vic _____ and is operated by ____ Corp MPs.

(9) Straggler control routes and dislocated civilian routes are annotated on the current operations overlay.

(10) Sensitive item reports to Plt CP at 0530 and 1730, PERSTAT at 0730 and 1930 daily. All reports may be sent via FBCB2 or FM.

Figure A-3. Sample Platoon Level OPORD (continued)

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

All classes of supply will be handled through 4 MP Co supply channels.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

(a) COMMAND

(1) Plt CP is located VIC _____, collocated with DSE and 4 MP Co

(2) Succession of command: PL, PSG, 1st, 2nd, 3rd SL

(b) SIGNAL

(1) Current SOIs are in effect.

DAVIS
1LT, PL

ANNEXES:

A. Operations Overlay (omitted)

(classification)
FOR TRAINING PURPOSES ONLY

Figure A-3. Sample Platoon Level OPORD (continued)

APPENDIX B - CONVERSION FACTORS (US UNITS AND METRIC)**Table B-1. Conversion Chart**

US Units	Multiplied By	Equals Metric Units
Length		
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Miles (statute)	1.60930	Kilometers
Miles (nautical)	1.85320	Kilometers
Yards	0.91400	Meters
Area		
Square inches	6.45160	Square centimeters
Square feet	0.09290	Square meters
Square yards	0.83610	Square meters
Volume		
Cubic inches	16.38720	Cubic centimeters
Cubic feet	0.02830	Cubic meters
Cubic yards	0.76460	Cubic meters
Gallons	3.78540	Liters
Fluid ounces	29.57300	Milliliters
Quarts	0.94600	Liters
Weight		
Ounces	28.34900	Grams
Pounds	453.59000	Grams
Pounds	0.45359	Kilograms
Short tons	0.90700	Metric tons
Long tons	1.01600	Metric tons

Metric Units	Multiplied By	Equals US Units
Length		
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Meters per second	2.23700	Miles per hour
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Kilometers	0.62137	Miles (statute)
Kilometers	0.53960	Miles (nautical)
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Meters	1.09360	Yards
Area		
Square centimeters	0.15500	Square inches
Square meters	10.76400	Square feet
Square meters	1.19600	Square yards
Volume		
Cubic centimeters	0.06100	Cubic inches
Cubic meters	35.31440	Cubic feet
Cubic meters	1.30790	Cubic yards
Milliliters	0.03380	Fluid ounces
Liters	1.05700	Quarts
Liters	0.26420	Gallons
Weight		
Grams	0.03527	Ounces
Kilograms	2.20460	Pounds
Metric tons	1.10200	Short tons
Metric tons	0.98400	Long tons

GLOSSARY

1LT	first lieutenant
2LT	second lieutenant
AA	avenue of approach; assembly area
AAR	after-action review
AC	Active Component; assistant commandant; alternating current
AMMO	ammunition
AO	area of operation
AOR	area of responsibility
AR	Army regulation; armor
AR.	Army Reserve
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
AS	area security
ASP	ammunition supply point
ASV	armored security vehicle
AT	antiterrorism; antitank
attn	attention
AV	audiovisual
AXP	ambulatory extraction point

BCT

basic combat training; brigade combat team; battle coordination team

bde

brigade

BF

battle fatigue

BHL

battle handover line

BII

basic-issue items

BN

battalion

BOS

battlefield operating systems

C2

command and control

CA

civil affairs; combat arms

CAL

caliber

CANA

convulsant antidote for nerve agents

CATS

Combined Arms Training Strategy

CCIR

commander's critical information requirements

CEOI

communications electronic operating instructions

CI

civilian internees; command information; criminal investigation; criminal intelligence

CID

criminal investigation division

Class I

Subsistence items (meals, ready-to-eat [MRE], T-rations, and fresh fruits and vegetables) and gratuitous-issue health and comfort items.

Class II

Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool sets and kits, hand tools, maps, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

Class III

Petroleum, fuels, lubricants, hydraulic and insulating oils, preservations, liquids and gases, bulk chemical products, coolants, deicer and antifreeze compounds, components and additives of petroleum and chemical products, and coal.

Class IV

Construction materials including installed equipment and all fortification and obstacle materials.

Class IX

Repair parts and components, to include kits, assemblies, and subassemblies (repairable or nonrepairable), that are required for maintenance support of all equipment.

Class V

Ammunition of all types including chemical, bombs, explosives, mines, fuzes, detonators, pyrotechnics, missiles, rockets, propellants, and other associated items.

Class VI

Personal demand items, such as health and hygiene products, writing material, snack food, beverages, cigarettes, batteries, and cameras (nonmilitary items).

Class VII

Major end items, such as launchers, tanks, mobile machine shops, and vehicles.

Class VIII

Medical material, including repair parts peculiar to medical equipment and management of blood.

Class X

Material required to support nonmilitary programs, such as agricultural and economic development projects (not included in classes I and IX).

CO

company; commanding officer

COL

colonel

CONUS

continental United States

CP

command post

CPR

cardiopulmonary resuscitation

CPT

captain

CPX

command post exercise

CR

dibenzoxazepine

- CS**
combat support; Costa Rica; o-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile
- CSS**
combat service support
- CTIL**
commander's tracked item list
- DA**
Department of the Army, Denmark; direct action
- DCCP**
dislocated civilian collection points
- DCCR**
dislocated civilian control routes
- DCP**
division collecting point
- DD**
Department of Defense; day
- DEFILADE**
To arrange (fortifications) so as to protect the lines from frontal or enfilading fire and the interior from fire from above or behind.
- div**
division
- DMAIN**
division main command post
- DS**
direct support
- DSB**
deployment support brigade
- DSE**
division support elements
- DTAC**
division tactical command post
- DTG**
date-time group
- DTO**
division transportation office
- DZ**
drop zone

E3
private first class

E4
specialist

E5
sergeant

E6
staff sergeant

E7
sergeant first class

ECCM
electronic counter-counter measures

EEFI
essential elements of friendly information

EOD
explosive ordnance disposal

EPW
enemy prisoner of war

EPW/CI
enemy prisoners of war/civilian internees

ERP
engineer release point

FBCB2
Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below

FCP
forward collecting point

FDC
fire direction center

FEBA
forward edge of the battle area

FIELD MANUAL (FM)

A Department of the Army (DA) publication that contains doctrine that prescribes how the Army and its organizations function on the battlefield in terms of missions, organizations, personnel, and equipment. The level of detail should facilitate an understanding of "what" and "how" for commanders and staffs to execute their missions and tasks. The FM may also be used to publish selected alliance doctrinal publications that are not readily integrated into other doctrinal literature.

FM
field manual; frequency modulated/modulation

FO
forward observer

FPF
final protective fire

FRAGO
fragmentary order

FSOP
field standing operating procedure

FTX
field training exercise

G1
Assistant Chief of Staff (Personnel)

G2
Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence)

G3
Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans)

G4
Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics)

G5
Assistant Chief of Staff (Civil Affairs)

GS.
general schedule

GSR
general support-reinforcing; ground surveillance radar

HAZMAT
hazardous material

HE
high explosive

HN
host nation

HQ
headquarters

HUMINT
human intelligence

I/R
internment and resettlement

IAW
in accordance with

INTSUM

intelligence summary

IR

internment and resettlement; intelligence requirement; infrared

KIA

killed in action

KM

kilometer

LACE

liquid, ammunition, communications equipment

LBE

load-bearing equipment

LC

line of contact

LD

line of departure

Level I threat

Agents, saboteurs, sympathizers, terrorists

Level II threat

Small tactical units, unconventional warfare forces, guerrillas

Level III threat

Large tactical force operations, including airborne, heliborne, amphibious, infiltration, and major air operations.

LFX

live-fire exercise

LOA

letter of agreement; limit of advance

LP

listening post

LT

light; liter; lieutenant

LVOSS

Light-Vehicle Obstruction-Screening System

LZ

landing zone

MAPEX

map exercise

METL

mission essential task list

METT-TC

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration

MI

military intelligence; middle initial

MICLIC

mine clearing line charge

MILES

Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

MMS

maneuver and mobility support

MO

Missouri; monthly

MOPP

mission-oriented protection posture

MOPP - MASK ONLY

Guidance establishing appropriate situations when soldiers can safely operate with no other protective clothing **** Never Used with a Blister agent ****

MOPP 0

Mask carried/worn. Individual protective equipment (IPE) immediately available.

MOPP 1

Mask carried/worn. Protective suit worn, boots and gloves carried.

MOPP 2

Mask carried/worn. Protective suit and boots worn, gloves carried.

MOPP 3

Mask worn. Protective suit and boots worn, gloves carried.

MOPP 4

Mask worn. Protective suit, boots, and gloves worn.

MOS

military occupational specialty

MOUT

military operations on urbanized terrain

MP

military police

MSR

main supply route

MTF

medical-treatment facility

MTP

Mission Training Plan

MTS

Movement Tracking System

MWD

military working dog

NATO

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

NBC

nuclear, biological, chemical

NBC 1 REPORT

Observer's Initial Report. Used by the observing unit to give basic initial and follow-up data about an nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attack. It is sent by platoons and companies to battalion headquarters or by designated observers to the division NBC center.

NBC 2 REPORT

Evaluated Data Report based on two or more NBC 1 reports. It is used to pass evaluated data to units. Division is usually the lowest level to prepare an NBC 2 report. However, a brigade or battalion might do so, especially during independent operations.

NBC 3 REPORT

Warning of Predicted Contamination Report. Used to disseminate information on downwind hazard areas that the division NBCC predicts using NBC 1 reports and wind information. Each unit evaluates the NBC 3 report, determines which of its subordinate units may be affected, and disseminates the report as required. This report warns commanders when they are within a downwind hazard area so that they can take protective action.

NBC 4 REPORT

Monitoring and Survey Report. Used to report nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) hazards detected by a unit through monitoring, survey, or reconnaissance. This report is prepared and submitted by company-level organizations.

NBC 5 REPORT

Actual Contaminated Areas Report. Once the NBC reports are posted on the situation map, an NBC 5 report showing the contaminated area is prepared by the division. The preferred method of dissemination is by overlay.

NBC 6 REPORT

Detailed Information on Chemical/Biological Attack. Summarizes information concerning a chemical or biological attack. Prepared by the battalion, it is submitted to higher headquarters when requested. If desired, it can be sent from higher or lower headquarters for information purposes.

NCO

noncommissioned officer

NCOIC

noncommissioned officer in charge

NG
National Guard

NLT
not later than

NO.
number

NVD
night vision device

O/C
observer/controller

OCOKA
observation, concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenue of approach (Army)

OCONUS
outside continental US

OEG
operation exposure guide

OIC
officer in charge

OP
observation post

OPCON
operational control

OPFOR
opposing forces

OPLAN
operation plan

OPORD
operation order

OPSEC
operations security

ORP
objective rallying point

P
needs practice; pass; passed; barometric pressure; mean radius of curvature; pivot point; park

pam
pamphlet

PAO	public affairs office(r)
PDDE	power-driven decontamination equipment
PIR	priority intelligence requirements
PLT	platoon
PM	program manager; provost marshal; performance measures
PMCS	preventive-maintenance checks and services
PMO	provost marshal office
PSYOP	psychological operations
PSYOPS	psychological operations
QRF	quick reaction force
R&S	reconnaissance and security; reconnaissance and surveillance
RADIAC	radiation detection, indication, and computation
RAOC	rear-area operations center
RATELO	radiotelephone operator
RC	Reserve Component
ROE	rules of engagement
ROI	rules of interaction; report of investigation; report of incident
S1	Adjutant (U.S. Army)
S2	Intelligence Officer (U.S. Army)

- S3**
Operations and Training Officer (U.S. Army)
- S4**
Supply Officer (U.S. Army)
- S5**
Civil Affairs Operations Officer (U.S. Army)
- S6**
Communications Officer (U.S. Army)
- SA**
special agent; semiannually
- SALT**
size, activity, location, and time
- SALUTE**
size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
- SATRAN**
satellite transmission; satellite reconnaissance advance notice
- SATS**
Standard Army Training Systems
- SAW**
squad automatic weapon
- SCATMINE**
scatterable mine
- SCPE**
simplified collective-protection equipment
- SCRIF**
Paramilitary Sanesian-Coronan Reunification Front
- SFC**
special forces command
- SINCGARS**
Single-Channel, Ground-to-Air Radio System
- SITREP**
situation report
- SM**
soldier's manuals; selected marksman
- SMCT**
soldier's manual of common tasks

SOI	signal operating instructions
SOP	standing operating procedures
SPOTREP	spot report
sqd	squad
SRT	special reaction team
SSI	standing signal instructions
STAFFEX	staff exercise
STB	supertropical bleach
STP	soldier's training publication
STRAC	Standards in Training Commission
STRESS	search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard
STX	situational training exercise
T	trained; trainer use
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
TAA	tactical assembly area
TBP	to be posted
TC	technical coordinator; training circular
TCF	tactical combat force
TCP	traffic control post

TEWTS

tactical exercise without troops

TOC

tactical operations center

TOE

table of organization and equipment

TRADOC

United States Army Training and Doctrine Command

TRL

traffic regulating line; trailer

TRP

target reference point, traffic regulation plan

TSOP

tactical standing operating procedures

TUAV

tactical unmanned aerial vehicle

U

untrained; unit use; up; unknown; unclassified

U.S.

United States

UMR

unit manning report

US

United States

USACIDC

United States Army Criminal Investigation Command

USAR

US Army Reserve

USAREUR

United States Army, Europe

VHS

vertical helical standard

VIP

very important person

WESTCOM

United States Army, Western Command

WIA
wounded in action

WO
Warrant Officer; warning order

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997
AR 350-41	Training in Units. 19 March 1993
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program. 23 May 1988
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance. 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-101	Personnel Processing (In-and-Out and Mobilization Processing). 12 December 1989

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL	Military Police Drills. 18 April 2001
ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP	Mission Training Plan for Digital Division Military Police Provost Marshal (Heavy Division)

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 4137	Evidence/Property Custody Document. 1 July 1976
--------------	---

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 350-100	Extension Training Materials Consolidated MOS Catalog 19 March 1990
DA PAM 350-38	Standards in Weapons Training. 3 July 1997

Department of Defense Publications

DD FORM 2707	Confinement Order. 1 November 1999
--------------	------------------------------------

Field Manuals

FM 100-20	Military Operations in Low Intensity Conflict. 5 December 1990
FM 100-34-1	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Command Post Operations
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
FM 17-95	Cavalry Operations. 24 December 1996
FM 19-15	Civil Disturbances. 25 November 1985
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 21-11	First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988
FM 25-100	Training the Force. 15 November 1988
FM 25-101	Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990
FM 25-4	How to Conduct Training Exercises 10 September 1984
FM 27-10	The Law of Land Warfare. 18 July 1956
FM 3-0	Operations 14 June 2001
FM 3-19.1	Military Police Operations 22 March 2001
FM 3-19.4	Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002
FM 3-19.40	Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992
FM 3-34.2	Combined-Arms Breaching Operations (Reprinted W/Basic INCL C2) 1 February 2001

FM 3-4	NBC Protection. 29 May 1992
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000
FM 3-50	Smoke Operations. 4 December 1990
FM 41-10	Civil Affairs Operations. 14 February 2000
FM 5-170	Engineer Reconnaissance. 5 May 1998
FM 55-10	Movement Control. 9 February 1999
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997
FM 57-38	Pathfinder Operations. 9 April 1993
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990
FM 71-100	Division Operations. 28 August 1996
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992
FM 8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations. 1 March 1991
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000
FM 8-10-7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment. 22 April 1993
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries. 22 December 1995
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support. 9 September 1994
FM 90-13	River Crossing Operations. 26 January 1998
FM 90-40	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, And Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons <NLP>. 6 October 1998

Other Product Types

DD FORM 2708	Receipt for Inmate or Detained Person. 1 November 1999
DD FORM 551	Record of Internment. 1 August 1984

Soldier Training Publications

STP 19-95B1-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 95B, Military Police Skill Level 1. 6 August 2002
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	MOS 95B, Military Police, Skill Levels 2/3/4, Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide. To be published within six months.
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 95C, Internment/Resettlement Specialist, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4. 26 March 1999
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 1 October 2001
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4. 1 October 2001

Training Circulars

TC 25-20	A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993
----------	---

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 2028 Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. 1 February 1974

Field Manuals

FM 21-11 First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988
FM 3-19.30 Physical Security. 8 January 2001
FM 3-19.40 Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001

Questionnaire

MTP NUMBER _____ DATE _____

MTP TITLE _____

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier for you to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please respond to all questions by circling your answer or providing a written response, where requested. Please make a copy of this questionnaire. Mail to: Commander, Maneuver Support Center, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-M, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:

1. What is your position (for example, company commander, platoon sergeant [PSG])?

2. How long have you served in this position? _____
3. How long have you served in this unit? _____
4. What is your component?
 - a. Active Component (AC)
 - b. United States Army Reserve (USAR)
 - c. National Guard (NG)
5. Where is your unit?
 - a. Continental United States (CONUS)
 - b. United States Army, Europe (USAREUR)
 - c. United States Army, Western Command (WESTCOM)
 - d. Eighth United States Army (USA)
 - e. Other (specify) _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES.

6. What STX would you recommend be added or deleted from the MTP?

7. What FTX would you recommend be added or deleted from the MTP?

8. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercise?

- a. Needs more information on how to set up the exercise.
- b. Needs more information on leader training.
- c. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercise.
- d. Needs more information on support and resources.

9. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained or participated in personally?

10. How often does your unit train on nonmilitary police tasks during the exercise?

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTER 5.

11. What changes would you make to the T&EOs in this chapter?

12. What T&EOs would you add?

13. What T&EOs would you delete?

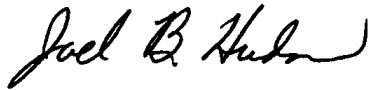
14. Additional comments:

**ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
15 OCTOBER 2002**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
*General, United States Army
Chief of Staff*

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
*Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0228202*

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic media only.

